91-F01-0753

AD512665 ---

CONTIDENTIAL

UNGLASSIED

Regional Security Studies Center

Technical Report RSSC-TR 7675-2

THAT COMMUNIST SUPRESSION OPERATIONS COMMAND)

TRAINING FOR CSOC OPERATIONS PLAN NO. 9 (U)

By: P. B. G. WALLER

Prepared for:

U.S. ARMY MISSILE COMMAND REDSTONE ARSENAL, ALABAMA

DEGENTED VED

SPONSORED BY THE ADVANCED RESEARCH PROJECTS AGENCY FOR THE THAI-U.S. MILITARY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CENTER, SUPREME COMMAND HEADQUARTERS, BANGKOK, THAILAND

CONTRACT DAAH01-69-C-0919

This report is releasable to authorized agencies of the Royal Thai Government on the basis that it is a report of the report of

In addition to security requirements which must be met, this document is subject to special expert controls and each man to refrigin adversariation of controls and each man to refrigin adversariation of the special experts and must be made only with the approval of the ARPA Technical Information Office.

SUPATITIO WASH DC. 20301

SRI 70-1890

512665

STANFORD RESEARCH INSTITUTE Menio Park, California 94025 · U.S.A.

COMPIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

H442

SECURITY MARKING

The classified or limited status of this report applies to each page, unless otherwise marked.

Separate page printouts MUST be marked accordingly.

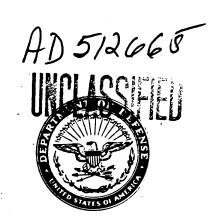
AND SERVICE COMMENDATE SERVICE

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS INFORMATION AFFECTING THE NATIONAL DEFENSE OF THE UNITED STATES WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE ESPIONAGE LAWS. TITLE 18. U.S.C., SECTIONS 793 AND 794. THE TRANSMISSION OR THE REVELATION OF ITS CONTENTS IN ANY MANNER TO AN UNAUTHORIZED PERSON IS PROHIBITED BY LAW.

NOTICE: When government or other drawings, specifications or other data are used for any purpose other than in connection with a definitely related government procurement operation, the U.S. government thereby incurs no responsibility, nor any obligation whatsoever; and the fact that the Government may have formulated, furnished, or in any way supplied the said drawings, specifications, or other data is not to be regarded by implication or otherwise as in any manner licensing the holder or any other person or corporation, or conveying any rights or permission to manufacture, use or sell any patented invention that may in any way be related thereto.

91 For-0753 to Army for review

Technical Report distributed by



DEFENSE PRODITECTORY DARPA SELO/TIO GAUGINAZIA TECHNICAL INFORMATION CENTER



Defense Logistics Agency
Defense Technical Information Center
Cameron Station
Alexandria, Virginia 22304-6145

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

COMPIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

Policy on the Redistribution of DTIC-Supplied Information

As a condition for obtaining DTIC services, all information received from DTIC that is not clearly marked for public release will be used only to bid or perform work under a U.S. Government contract or grant or for purposes specifically authorized by the U.S. Government agency that is sponsoring access. Further, the information will not be published for profit or in any manner offered for sale.

Non-compliance may result in termination of access and a requirement to return all information obtained from DTIC.

NOTICE

We are pleased to supply this document in response to your request.

The acquisition of technical reports, notes, memorandums, etc., is an active, ongoing program at the **Defense Technical Information Center (DTIC)** that depends, in part, on the efforts and interest of users and contributors.

Therefore, if you know of the existence of any significant reports, etc., that are not in the DTIC collection, we would appreciate receiving copies or information related to their sources and availability.

The appropriate regulations are Department of Defense Directive 3200.12, DoD Scientific and Technical Information Program; Department of Defense Directive 5230.24, Distribution Statements on Technical Documents; American National Standard Institute (ANSI) Standard Z39.18-1987, Scientific and Technical Reports - Organization, Preparation, and Production; Department of Defense 5200.1-R, Information Security Program Regulation.

Our Acquisition Section, DTIC-FDAB, will assist in resolving any questions you may have concerning documents to be submitted. Telephone numbers for that office are (202) 274-6847, or Autovon 284-6847. The Reference Services Section, DTIC-FDRA, will assist in document identification, ordering and related questions. Telephone numbers for that office are (202) 274-7633 or Autovon 284-7633.

DO NOT RETURN THIS DOCUMENT TO DTIC

EACH ACTIVITY IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DESTRUCTION OF THIS DOCUMENT ACCORDING TO APPLICABLE REGULATIONS.

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL



SRI Project 7675

DECEMBER 1970

Regional Security Studies Center

AD512665

UNCLASSIT

Technical Report RSSC-TR 7675-2

TRAINING FOR CSOC OPERATIONS PLAN NO. 9 (U)

Bv

P. B. G. WALLER

THIS DOCUMENT HAS BETT DO MONOGED, TO A LEGISLATION OF THE LEGISLATION

Pur Director, DARPA SE IO/170

Prepared for:

U.S. ARMY MISSILE COMMAND REDSTONE ARSENAL, ALABAMA

CONTRACT DAAH01-69-C-0919

This research was supported by the Advanced Research Projects Agency (ARPA), Department of Defense, under Contract DAAH01-69-C-0919, monitored by the U.S. Army Missile Command (USAMICOM), Redstone Arsenal, Alabama, and by the Advanced Research Projects Agency. Views and conclusions expressed herein are the primary responsibility of the contractor, and should not be interpreted as representing the official opinion or policy of USAMICOM, ARPA, DOD, or any other agency of the Government.

Approved: YORK LUCCI, Director
Systems Analysis Department

E. J. MOORE, Executive Director Engineering Systems Division

This document contains information affecting the national defence of the United States within the meaning of the Espionage Laws, Title 18, U.S.C., Sections 793 and 791. Its transmission or the revelation of its outents in any manner to an insufficient person is prohibited by law.

GROUP 3
DOWNGRADED AT 12-YEAR
INTERVALS, NOT AUTOMATICALLY DECLASSIFIED.

Copy No.

SRI 70-1890

COMPRESENTAL

(This page is UNCLASSIFIED)

CALCIOTHTAL

PREFACE (U)

(U) The research accomplished by Stanford Research Institute under the terms of ARPA Contract DAAH01-69-C-0919 is presented in four separate reports, as described below:

1. Evaluation of CSOC Operations Plan No. 9 (U)*

This report is limited to an assessment of one of the Royal Thai Government's programs under CSOC (Communist Suppression Operations Command) for improving control of insurgent activities in border areas. The specific program evaluated is one carried out in a small border zone at the eastern end of Changwat Nong Khai, utilizing selected personnel from the local populace to serve as informants and as reinforcements to police-led strike forces. SRI employed Thai researchers to collect the data, make observations, and report their findings on the efforts of the local Thai officials to implement this operational plan. Limited field tests were designed by SRI to collect additional data needed to estimate the potential of this RTG concept. The evaluation covers the time period from January 1969 through June 1970; it is incomplete in the sense that the implementation of Plan No. 9 was just approa hing the operational phase at the end of this evaluation period provided under SRI's contract.

2. Training for CSOC Operations Plan No. 9 (U)

The present report supplements that listed above; it describes and evaluates in particular the training program for village informants and strike force volunteers as planned and implemented under Plan 9 during the research period. The training assessment is based on written reports made by SRI's Thai observers who monitored the instruction periods and field exercises. Also presented are specific recommendations and a suggested outline for future training of this type, as prepared by the senior SRI analyst who followed the training program from its initial planning.

 ⁽U) Technical Report RSSC-TR 7675-1; Stanford Research Institute, Menlo Park, December 1970. (Confidential)





Lew Low Call

CONTENTS

PREF	ACE			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	iii
LIST	OF I	LLUSTRA	TION	12					•		•	•	ix
		ABLES					•	•		•		•	×i
	SSAR		•	•		•		•	•	•	•		xiii
	MAR'		•		•	. •	•	•	•	•	•	•	×v
	INT	RODUC	TION		•	•		•	•	•	•		1
	Α.	Backgro	ound					• .	•	•	•	•	1
		1. Orig		Plan 9)	•			•	•	•	•	1
		2. Plan	-			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	1
		3. Plan			Ĺ			•	•		•	•	2
		4. Earl				•		•	•	•	•		5
		5. Desc		•		and Fi	eld Tr	ainina	Phase	? \$	•	•	6
	8.	Researc	•						•	•	•	•	7
	c.			•				•		•	•	•	7
	•	1. Basic			ra lua	tion	•	•		•	•		7
		2. Field		-						•		•	8
		3. Limi		•		•	•			•	•	•	8
		4. Con			•	•	•					•	10
	D.	Acknov			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	11
11	BAS	SIC TRAI	NINC	3VII	.LAG	E INF	ORM	ANTS	AND	STRIK	E FOI	RCES	13
	Α.	Trainin	g Sch	edule	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	13
	В.	Recruit	ment	of Trai	nees		•	•	. •	•	•	•	14
	c.	Assignm	nent c	f Instr	uctor	s .	•	•	• .		•	•	17
		1. Sou		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		17
		2. Insti	ructor	/Train	ee Ra	itio	•	•	•	•	, •	•	18
	0	Taninin											18



Contents (Continued)

	Course	e Preparation		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	19
• •		yllabus and Time		lage	Infor	mant	Cou	rses	•	•	•	•	19
		yllabus and Time								•	•	• .	24
		nstructional Tech		•				•	•	••	•	•	30
		esson Planning		•	•	•	•	•	•	• •	•	•	30
	• -	raining Aids				•	•		•		•	•	31
		raining Facilitie		•		•	•		•	•	•	•	32
	7. (Caveat and Summ	-				g Pre	para	tions		•	•	32
F.		uct of Training						•	•	• ,	•	•	35
• •		Planned vs Actua						•	•	•	•	•	35
		Instructional Tech				• ,	•		•	•,	• .	•	35
		Use of Training A				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	33
	• .	Performance of Ir			•	•			•	•	•,	•	39
		Coverage of Tech			•	•	•	• .	•	•	•	•	39
G		luct of Informant				'S	•	•	•	•		•	40
	1.	Informant Role ar	nd Duties	•	•		• .	•	•	•	•	•	40
		Intelligence and								, •	•,	•	41
	3.	Technical Instruc	tion of Ir	forma	ants	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	43
		Other Informant								•	•	•	43
	5.	Practical Exercis		ormar	t Tro	oinin	g.	•	•		•	•	44
	6.	Assessment of In				.•	•	•	•	•	•	•	46
	7.	Revised Informar				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	45
ы	Con	duct of Strike Fo						•	•		•	•	49
11		General .					•	•	•	. •	•	•	48
	2.							•		•	•	•	49
	3.	Assessment of St					•	•	•	•	•	•	50
	4.	Leadership of SI	rike Force	e Uni	ts .	•	•		•		•	•	52
	 -	Company								•	•	•	52

٧Ĺ

CONFIDENTIAL







Contents (Concluded)

'V F	IND	ING	SAND	COL	ICLL	ISIC	NS	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	127
VI A	N C	OUTL	INE PI	AN F	OR I	UTI	URE P	LAN	1 7-1	YPE	TRA	INI	NG	•	131
A	\. P	urpos	e .	•	·		•	•.	•			٠.	•	•	131
8	. /	Appro	ach	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	132
	:. :	Sugge	sted P	rogran	for	an	Integr	ated	Syst	em	•	•	•	•	132
C). (Concl	usion	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	150
	•														
Append	lix /	A	Examp	ole of	Strik	e Fo	orce (Cour	se O	bserv	ver's	Rep	ort	•	A-i
Append	lix (В	Villag	je Info	ormar	nt C	ourse	, De	taile	d Sy	Ilab	US	•	•	B -i
Append	lix (C .	Villag	je Info	rmar	11 C	ourse	Tim	etabl	e	•	•	•	•	C-i
Append	lix (D	Strike	Force	Tra	inin	g Co	ırse ,	Det	ailed	Syl	labu		•	D-i
Append	lix l	E	Strike	Force	Tra	inin	g Cou	ırse	Time	table	•	•	•	•	E-i
Append	lix I	F	Villag Demoi									for •	•	•	F-i
Append	lix (G	Villag	e Info	ormar	nt Ti	rainin	g1	Revis	ed C	utli	ne	•	•	G-i
Append	lix l	H	Sugge Inform			ia f •	or the	Sel	ectio	on of	Vil •	lage •	•	•	H-i
Append	lix	I	Sugge and S						ion-	-Vill •	age •	Infor	mani	•	1- i
Append	lix .	j	Traini	ng Co	sts		•		•	•	•	•	•	•	J-i
Append	lix I	K	Biblio	graph	y		•			•	•	•		•	K-i

DD Form 1473

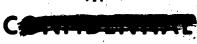
viii





Contents (Continued)

	1.	Rec	onsideration of P	lan 9 T	raini	ng (Conce	pts	•	•	•	•	•	53
	J.	Sun	nmary of Findings	on Bas	ic Tr	oini	ng			•	•	•	•	54
		1.	General .	•	•								•	54
		2.	Informant Traini	ng	•			•		•			•	5.
		3.	Strike Force Tra	ining	• '	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	5.
lil	FIE	נס זו	RAINING EXERC	ISES	•	•			•			•	•	5
	Α.	Bac	kground	•	•	•		•	• .	•			•	5
·		1.	Reasons for Field	Train	ing			•	•				•	5
		2.	The Field Traini	ng Plar	1		•	. •	.•		•	•	•	5
	8.	Con	duct of Field Tra	ining -	•					•		•		6
		1.	Implementation	•										6
		2.	Step Zero .	•		•								6
		3.	Step One .	•	•								•	. 7
		4.	Step One-and-a	-Half	•							•	•	8
		5.	Step Two .	•		•	•					•	•	8
		6.	Step Three .	•		•	•			•	•	•	•	9
	c.	Eva	luation of Field T	raining)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	10
IV			TRAINING PROG E INFORMANTS	RAMS	FOR	PA	RAM.	ILITA	ARY I	זואנ •	'S A1	٠ ۷D	•	11;
									•					
	A.	Intr	oduction .	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	113
	В.	Basi	ic Training .	•	•	•	• .	•	٠.	•	•	•	•	113
		1.	Nakon Phanom E	Border 1	Defe	nse 1	Plan	•	•	•	•	•	•	113
		2.	Paramilitary Bas	ic Trai	ning		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	115
	c.	Fie	d Training .	•	•	•	•	•		•			•	120
		1.	Current Situation	n .		•	•			•		•	•	120
		2.	Need for Recurre	ent Fie	ld Tr	oini	ng	•	•			٠.	•	122





UNCLASSIFIED

ILLUSTRATIONS

Fig.	1	Training and Evaluation Procedure Cycle	9
Fig.	2	Basic Training Scenes (photos)	33
Fig.	3	Comparison of Recommended Instructional Techniques and those Used in Basic Training Courses	37
Fig.	4	Plan 9 Restricted Area, Control Centers, Communications and Associated Operational Units	65
Fig.	5	Plan 9 Elements, Staffs and Associated Units	66
Fig.	6	LCS SOP for Message Routing, Decision–Making and Orders	80

i x

UNCLASSIFIED

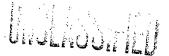


PRECEDING PAGE BLANK-NOT FILMED

CONFIDENTIAL

TABLES

Table	1	Training Schedule Changes	14
Table	2	Trainees' Backgrounds	16
Table	3	Village Informant TrainingBlock Syllabus	20
Table	4	Strike Force TrainingBlock Syllabus	25
Table	5	Comparison of Planned and Actual Lessons For Informant and Strike Force Training Courses	36
Table	6	Basic Training Problems	57
Table	7	Field Training Schedule	69
Table	8	Step Zero Training - Lao Luang	70
Table	9	Step One Training Schedule	73
Table	10	Step One Training - Lao Luang	75
Table	11	Step One-and-a-Half Training Schedule	82
Table	12	Step One-and-a-Half Training - Lao Luang	84
Table	13	Step TwoCPX Training Program for BC HQ and LCS Lao Luang	88
Table	14	Step Two TrainingLao Luang	90
Table	15	Summary of SRI Evaluators' Comments on LCS Procedures During Step Two Training at Lao Luang	91
Table	16	Summary of SRI Evaluators' Comments on BC HQ Procedures During Step Two Training at Sri Vilai	93
Table	17	Example of Scenario and Umpire's Brief, Step Two BC HQ Training at Hat Hae	95
Table	18	Schedule of CPX and FTX (Step Three) to OpOrd 9	99
Table	19	Step ThreeField Training Exercise Schedule	102
Table	20	Comparison of Informant Training Programs	114
Table	21	Comparison of Strike Force Training Programs	116
Table	22	Subjects Covered in VDC Basic Training Prior to 1970	117
Table	23	Subject Content and Periods for Current VDC Training	115



Unu. A. Oli ali

Tables (Concluded)

Table	24	VSDU Field Training at Target Area 17 Headquarters, King-Amphoe Sang Khom, Nong Khai	_	121
Table	25	Suggested Program for Plan 9-Type Training for an Integrated System	•	133
Table	26		•	133
		Sample Block Syllabus for Strike Force Basic Training	•	137
Table	27	Sample Block Syllabus for Village Informant Training		100
Table	- 00	The state of the s	•	138
Table	28	· Sample Detailed Syllabus for Village Informant Training		139
Table	20	Comple Blad St. 1 St. and a series of the se	•	137
·	47	Sample Block Timetable for Village Informant Training	•	147

UNCLASSIFIED

GLOSSARY (U)

Amphoe Administrative district of a changwat (Comparable to a county)

ARPA Advanced Research Projects Agency

Ban/Muban Village

BC HQ Border Control Headquarters

BCS Border Control System

BMI Battelle Memorial Institute

BPP Border Patrol Police

Changwat Administrative province of Thailand
C3 Command-Control-Communications

CI Counterinsurgency
CPM Civil-Police-Military
CPX Command Post Exercise

CSOC Communist Suppression Operations Command

CT Communist Terrorist

DOLA Department of Local Administration
DDP Developing Democracy Program
EEI Essential Elements of Information

FTX Field Training Exercise
Kamnan Head of a Tambon

King-Amphoe Sub-district of a changwat

LCS Local Control Station

MP Marine Police

MRDC Military Research and Development Center

MRS Mekong River (Surveillance) System

MTT Mobile Training Team
MTX Map Training Exercise

Nai Amphoe District Officer

ORT Operational Readiness Testing

Palad Deputy (to changwat or amphoe head)

PAT People's Assistance Teams

xiii

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

Glossary (Concluded)

PP Provincial Police

Psychological Operations

Puyaiban Village headman

RDC-T Research and Development Center - Thailand

RCP River Check Point

RCT Regimental Combat Team

RTA Royal Thai Army

RTG Royal Thai Government
SAF Special Action Force

SF Strike Force

SOC Special Operations Center

SOP Standing Operations Procedures

SOT Special Operations Team
SRI Stanford Research Institute

TA Target Area

Tambon Subdivision of an amphoe VDC Volunteer Defense Corps

VI Village Informant

VPT Village Protection Team
VPU Village Protection Unit

VSDU Village Security and Development Unit

VSU Village Security Unit
VV Village Volunteer

UTM Universal Transverse Mercator

COMPINITION

SUMMARY (U)

A. Purpose (U)

- (U) This is one of several related reports of research performed by Stanford Research Institute (SRI) under the overall task objective of assisting the Thai-U.S. Military Research and Development Center (MRDC) to evaluate RTG plans for improving security operations along the Thai-Lao border.
- (U) The specific purpose of this report is to present a detailed description and evaluation of the training program initiated under Operations Plan No. 9 of the Communist Suppression Operations Command (CSOC). Recommendations toward improvement of future training of this type are also presented.

B. Background (U)

CSOC Operations Plan No. 9 was instituted in early 1969 in a restricted area extending 54 kilometers along the Mekong River border in Changwat Nong Khai of Northeost Thailand. The plan called for the coordination of military, paramilitary, and police units under the Nong Khai CPM (Civil-Police-Military command) with the mission of deterring communist infiltration and insurgent activities in the border area.

An essential feature of the plan was the recruitment, training, and use of volunteer personnel from the villages within the area. Some of these volunteers were to serve as "village informants"—their role being to detect and report suspicious movements or insurgent activities in or about their respective villages. A second group of village volunteers were to serve in strike force units under police leadership. The present report covers the basic and field training of 140 village informants and 40 strike force personnel as conducted by the Nong Khai CPM from May 1969 through June 1970.

C. Approach (U)

(U) The basic training classes were monitored by SRI's Thai research personnel, with two observers attending each session. Each observer wrote a report of his observations in a standard format, covering the factual details of lesson content and presentation methods, as





(U)

well as his assessment of the effectiveness of the instruction. The field exercises were similarly reported by one or more observers.

- (U) These performance reports were screened and assessed, in turn, by SRI analysts. The senior SRI evaluator then combined these results with his own observations of the program planning and development to arrive at an overall evaluation. Curricula, schedules, instructors, and training methods were appraised in terms of their effectiveness in fulfilling the training requirements for Plan 9 operations.
- (U) An evaluation of this training program in terms of operational results was largely precluded by the fact that the Plan 9 system had only begun to be operational by the end of the evaluation period afforded by the research contract. Nonetheless, the developmental planning and initial training experience within this period afforded insights into the problems involved and their potential remedy.

D. Findings and Conclusions (U)

- The training experience at Nong Khai indicated that it is feasible to train villagers for the informant and strike force roles assigned under Plan 9. About 90% of the trainees were judged as trainable.
- Q) 2. (C) Overall, the training program observed did not fully meet the requirements of Plan 9. However, it is considered that the Plan 9 mission and objectives can be accomplished with future correction of the particular deficiencies seen during the initial training experience—as noted below.
- 3. (2) The Nong Khai training program was inadequately planned and executed. This was due in part to the initial lack of clearly defined training objectives. Imbalances as to course content and scheduling, lack of qualified and adequately prepared instructors, and inappropriate training methods were all seen as contributing to the failure of approximately half the trainees to adequately grasp the course material presented.
- 4. Improved results during the later courses were attributed to better qualified instructors and greater emphasis on practical demonstrations and individual practice, as opposed to lectures. Technical subjects, especially map reading, communications, and weaponry, were not well assimilated and call for more individual practice at a more practical level.

CONFIDENCE



- (1) 5. (Classes were too large to permit the amount of individual instruction and
- (1) 6. In training program placed too large a burden on the regular CPM operational and administrative staff, but the problems encountered did point up the value of having key CPM officials fully involved in the planning, implementation, and coordination of the program.
- (U) 7. (I) The delay which ensued between the basic and field training programs resulted in last ground on the part of the trainees. This emphasized the need not only for careful advance planning of the overall program, but also for periodic operational-readiness checks and refresher exercises as a follow-up to initial training.
- (1) 8. The unsatisfactory results of the field training exercises indicated the need for more comprehensive basic training, especially for the strike forces. Also demonstrated was the need for participation in field and command post exercises by all RTA operational units in the Plan 9 area, together with advance briefing sessions for all officials involved in the exercises.

E. Recommendations (U)

- (1) 1. (2) A revision of the training plan is recommended to correct the imbalances and deficiencies seen in course content, scheduling, preparation and instructional techniques.

 (A suggested outline plan is given in Section VI.)
- diction between his overt recruitment and training and his supposedly covert role on return to his village. It is suggested that only two informants be trained from each village, that they operate overtly, and that they undertake the recruitment and training of additional village informants as their helpers. This would also reduce the basic training load, which resulted in too large training classes.
- of instruction, it is suggested that special, experienced training teams (such as the BPP and RTA mobile training teams) be provided from outside sources.





United

I INTRODUCTION (U)

A. Background (U)

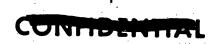
1. Origin of Plan 9 (U)

Operations Plan No. 9 was prepared by the Nong Khai CPM (Civil-Police-Military Command) in October 1968 as the outgrowth of an earlier directive issued by the Communist Suppression Operations Command (CSOC). This CSOC directive (called "Operations Concept 111") had proposed to strengthen security against communist infiltration and activities within certain border zones along the Mekong River. Subsequently, CSOC had requested that each of the border CPMs prepare a border control plan which would incorporate the use of local villagers as a primary source of information and manpower. With its approval of Operations Plan No. 9, CSOC directed that it be implemented by the Nong Khai CPM as a border control project within a designated restricted area of that changwat.

2. Plan 9 Concept (U)

- (1) (2) In essence, Plan 9 was designed to improve the effectiveness of border control* operations, in a narrow zone along the Thai-Lao border, by recruiting and training local villagers to act as agents/observers and as strike force personnel in conjunction with existing operational resources.
- (U) It was recognized by all concerned from the beginning that the plan was flexible and subject to adaptation as it progressed. And so it proved to be.
- (1) (2) There were several unusual features of the plan, the most important of which was the proposed utilization of village volunteers, trained from local resources, as intelligence agents. In reality, owing to the methods of recruiting and training them and their mode of operations, they could never become the clandestine intelligence

⁽U) As used throughout the report, this term encompasses counterinsurgency operations in general, as well as counter-infiltration operations in particular.



Unulado

CONFIDENTIAL CONFIDENTIAL

operators originally envisaged by the planners, and their role subsequently resolved into observing, collecting and reporting information. (They will henceforth be referred to as village informants, to distinguish them from the village volunteers (VV) in the Strike Forces). Although village security forces had been locally raised and trained before in Northeast Thailand, viz the Village Protection Teams (VPT), and 010/020 hunter-killer teams of Changwat Ubon, the concept of covering an area with trained local observers possessing a quick-reporting capacity was a unique undertaking in the Thai counterinsurgency campaign. It was a concept which, if successful, could be applied to security problems in inland as well as in border areas.

3. Plan 9 Provisions (U)

Headquarters, Local Control Stations, and Strike Forces for countering Communist infiltration from abroad along the Mekong River in Amphoes Bung Kan and Seka; in order to provide public security—searching for, following and eliminating CT in the area; and cutting off support and reinforcement from abroad."

(U) (Four phases of plan implementation were laid down as follows:

Phase One

- Establishing the restricted area, conducting a population census and census of persons working or having relatives on the Lao side, controlling those crossing to work, screening of persons in restricted area, and resettlement of suspects.

Phase Two

- Establishing control centers, deployment of VSUs*
to operate under the plan, and the recruitment,
training and equipment of village intelligence and
Strike Force personnel.

* (C) There are altogether five Village Security Units (VSU) in the Plan 9 area, as indicated in Fig. 4 on page 65. Three of these are, in fact, Village Protection Units (VPU) and two are River Check Posts (RCP). Since their capability and functions under Plan 9 are similar, they will be referred to collectively as VSU throughout this paper.





(v)

UNILOSTEE

Phase Three - Operating in accordance with the plan.

Phase Four - (Restricted information)

No timings for these four phases were specified except an allowance of 30 days for Phase Two, which was to include at least 15 days' training for the village informants and Strike Force personnel.

A comprehensive budget was included, providing for buildings, transportation equipment, weapons and allowances. Important items for the purposes of this paper were that all volunteers were to be armed, each village was to be equipped with a radio, and the remuneration of volunteers was laid down as \$16 per diem for Strike Force personnel and budgeted to allow \$100 a month each for village informants—although the method of payment was not specified.

(1) Staffing of the Plan 9 units was laid down as follows:

Border Control Center - A total of 15 civilian, police and military officers and NCOs (the same personnel as for Target Area 2 Headquarters at Ban Sri Vi Lai with which the BC HQ was to be co-located).

Local Control Center - 7 Police NCOs for command, control and communications (C³) functions at each center.

Strike Force - 4 Police NCOs and 20 Village Volunteers (VV) at each center.

Village Informant Personnel - A total of 145 persons, 5 in each of the 29 villages in the restricted area.

3

COMMUNICAL

(2) Existing security force assets in the restricted area under the control of the Nong Khai CPM (i.e., five Village Security Units) were to be incorporated into the new plan, and other operational units such as the Border Patrol Police (BPP), Marine Police (MP). The RIA Special Operations Center (SOC), an RTA Psyops Team and certain intelligence organizations, were to support as necessary. (The Plan 9 area, control elements, communications, and associated operational units are shown at Fig. 4.)

(i) (A training curriculum was not attached to the order (it was issued separately seven months later) but these salient points were included:

"Training and equipment preparation: when personnel listed have been selected, the following should be executed -

- (a) Carry out the training curriculum, with at least 15 days of training.
- (b) Training for personnel of the BC HQ, LCS, Strike Force and Viilage Intelligence Personnel should be given on the mission, chain of command, procedures [SOP], and the use of weapons.
- (c) Preparation of arms and ammunition, communications, and other equipment, as necessary, for training and operations."

A particular point to be noted in examination of the Plan 9 document is that it does not contain specific operational objectives. Under the heading "Concept of Operation" are listed certain broad objectives:

"Counter-infiltration activity along the border should be conducted continuously over a long period of time...

These activities include:

- Providing public security to border area villagers.
- Selecting volunteers for training and assignment in intelligence functions against local CT activity.

COMPLETE



(V) (ge)

- Carrying out psyops and civic action with the aim to persuade and promote the villagers' cooperation with the Government in countering CT infiltration along the border line.
- Finally, continuous patrolling of both ground and river."

Another omission from the plan is any reference to operational tactics. Thus, in addition to a lack of precision as to exactly what is required in the operation there is no direction on operational methods. These deficiencies in regard to objectives and tactics in the plan are important not only to comprehending the subsequent evolution of the operation but also to a proper assessment of the training function.

4. Early Developments (U)

After submission of the Plan 9 draft to CSOC, there were correspondence and meetings between CSOC and CPM officials on operational, training and financial aspects. (SRI was not in the picture at the time; thus, details are not known.) At one time (in February 1969), CPM officials stated that the plan would start on 1 March with the first batch of informant trainees, and the full training program, including the Strike Force, was scheduled to finish on May 11, but several postponements were subsequently made because the necessary funds were not available.

Final approval of the plan was given in early May, followed by the recruitment of 70 village informants in the second week of May and their immediately subsequent training which started on 19 May. In the meantime, the first phase—establishment of the restricted area and population census—had not been carried out, and this was not to take place until after the completion of the intelligence and Strike Force basic training in August. Neither were the control centers established nor were the VSUs deployed under Phase Two of the plan at this time.

COMPENTAL

Under Joseph



5. Development of Basic and Field Training Phases (U)

- Plan 9 originally called for only basic training sessions for village informants and Strike Force personnel. Following approval of the plan by the RTG Supreme Command in May 1969 and provision by CSOC of funds for salaries, per diem, and other operational and training expenses, the program began with the basic training of 140 villagers who had been selected to become village informants in the 28 villages inside the Plan 9 restricted area. The three weeks' course was given to two consecutive classes of 70 men each. Immediately afterward, four weeks' basic paramilitary training was given to the village volunteers and Provincial Police (PP) personnel selected for the two 24-man Strike Forces.
- (U) This initial training program ended on 31 July 1969. The results, which will be discussed in detail in the next section, pointed up the need for more extensive training, including more practical exercise in operational tactics. Also, it should be noted here, the daily involvement of the responsible CPM officials in the training process had led them to expand the basic operational concept into new tactical doctrine. This, in turn, called for extensive field practice (map training, field training and command post exercises) in order to weld together the surveillance, C³ and apprehension elements into an effective working system.
- Further reasons for such field training were that the other operational units associated with Plan 9--Marine Police, BPP, SOC and VSUs--had received no training whatsoever in tactics designed specifically for border control operations; neither had the communications system and command/control centers for Plan 9 been established, or tested.
- (U) It was decided, therefore, that further individual, unit, and joint training was needed and that this could best be achieved by a series of field training and command post exercises that would practice and test all elements of the system.
- (U) Since the basic training and advanced field training were essentially different in purpose, location and timing, they will be addressed separately in the following sections of this report.



CONFIDENTIAL

B. Research Objectives and Scope (U)

- (1) (2) The work reported herein was a portion of the research effort conducted under the following overall task objectives:
 - (1) To assist the joint Thai-U.S. Military Research and Development Center (MRDC) in the evaluation of CSOC border security plans.
 - (2) To make recommendations for improving Plan 9 operations.
- (1) (2) The specific objective of the training evaluation was to produce recommendations on instructional content, methods and phasing—with these recommendations leading to the formulation of a training plan for implementation in other areas along the Thai-Lao border. Subsidiary objectives were to establish training reference levels for interpreting test data for other portions of the Plan 9 evaluation; and to provide feedback for improving the ongoing Nong Khai CPM training activities.
- In scope, this report is confined to an evaluation of the Plan 9 training program as it was planned and implemented from May 1969 through June 1970. The conclusions and recommendations are limited to those bearing directly on the training aspects of Plan 9; the overall evaluation of Plan 9 operations is contained in a companion report (see Preface).

C. Research Approach (U)

- 1. Basic Training Evaluation (U)
- (U) During the basic training program, two Thai research personnel attended each lesson and produced, independently, written reports in a standard format. The reports included details of the type of lesson--lecture, demonstration and exercise--and what visual aids, if any, were used. Each report had a narrative on the scope and themes of the lesson, an assessment of the instructor's knowledge and degree of preparation, his delivery, mannerisms, and attitude to trainees; comments were also made on the trainees' attitude toward instruction, together with the evaluators' subjective assessments





(U) of the degree of their understanding and assimilation of lessons. A sample lesson report is attached as Appendix A to this report.

(U) All lesson reports were monitored regularly by an SRI professional experienced in intelligence and paramilitary training techniques—both to develop an overall evaluation and to provide the desired feedback to Changwat CPM training officials in the form of suggested amendments and improvements to the training courses as they progressed. Figure 1 illustrates this process. The more obvious and rectifiable shortcomings revealed in the training reports were discussed directly with training officials, and this led, among other things, to an increasing emphasis on practical training methods as the courses progressed. Written reports, particularly on training content and techniques, were also made.

2. Field Training Evaluation (U)

(U) The evaluation method during the field training phase was essentially the same as for basic training, save that it was seldom possible to have more than one evaluator present at each of the various scenes of action. All training activities were covered, however, and the reports of the assigned evaluators were supplemented by those of SRI personnel involved in Task One field testing, which took place during the field training period. Personal observation by SRI professionals, prohibited during most of the basic program, was also possible by this time and this greatly assisted in evaluating not only the standards of training achieved but also the previous reports of the evaluators.

3. Limitations (U)

(U) Assessments of training may be objective or subjective. Objective assessments can be achieved through written tests and controlled performance tests, but since these were not applied during the basic training and only minimally during field training, they were ruled out as an assessment vehicle. Subjective assessments of training can be made by experienced instructors on rating scales such as the STANINE GRADE*. But even

A system based on the curve of normal distribution of individual trainee performance by a series of tests throughout the training program.





The second second

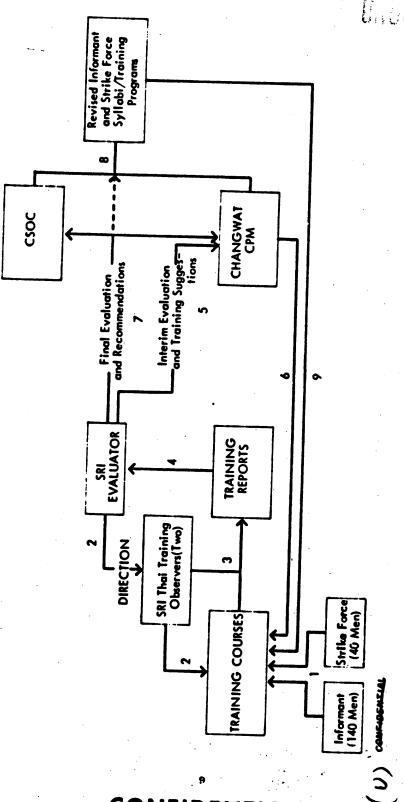


FIG. I TRAINING AND EVALUATION PROCEDURE CYCLE (U)

(U)
this-perhaps the least satisfactory method of training assessment-was not feasible,
owing to (1) the inexperience of the observers in training matters, and (2) the restriction of their activities to observation only, in as inconspicuous a manner as possible.

- (U) Thus, from the outset it was recognized that the training evaluation was to be limited to a broad-gauge assessment of a training experiment. The observers were schooled in making their assessments deliberate, isolated, and comparative; and they caught on surprisingly quickly to the elementary principles of instruction and an understanding of major faults. From a detailed written account of what they themselves had learned (and separately reported), it was possible to gain a good picture of the methods and quality of instruction, and also a fair assessment of what the trainees assimilated. The initial evaluation process was later complemented and supplemented by the field training exercises, which served to confirm or amend the preliminary findings. During this latter phase, in which SRI staff more fully participated, a more substantive assessment of performance was achieved, although not all of the trainees were involved.
- (U) A word is appropriate here regarding the assertions, often didactic, which will be made as to the theory and practice of instruction. This is done only to establish a yardstick for the criticisms, comments, and suggestions that follow, and in all cases they are drawn from the standard teaching of the Thai, British, U.S., and other sources quoted in the bibliography (Appendix K). Specific references are made in the text only when strictly necessary, in order to avoid repetitious footnotes.
- (U) In the end, of course, the evaluative opinions expressed are necessarily those of the author. He has drawn on his experience of eight years with the training schools of the Royal Malaysia Police—the training department of which he headed from 1963 to 1966. These schools covered paramilitary, intelligence, and technical training as well as routine police subjects.

4. Constraints (U)

The SRI participation in evaluating the basic training program for Plan 9 was undertaken on the condition that only Thai research personnel would attend classes. Back-ground assistance and advice on this initial training was welcomed by CPM officials, after

Comment of the commen

United States

(U)

it had been made clear that formal advisory support was not desired. It was necessarily to be very much a Thai operation and foreign presence was to be kept, understandably, to a minimum. The relationship, therefore, was somewhat delicate and needed a considerable amount of understanding and cooperation on both sides. There are many problems inherent in a situation where outsiders are not only looking over the shoulders of officials but are, in fact, evaluating their performance. This becomes particularly sensitive when the outsiders in question are known to be linked, however tenuously, with those officials' ultimate superior (i.e., CSOC). This position was further complicated by the problem that the village informants were intended to be trained as covert agents, with the consequent need to safeguard their identities and modus operandi.

It was only to be expected, then, that SRI research personnel were treated with some reservation at the beginning, that they should be given access to the minimum amount of restricted information, and that they should be required to operate at very low profile. That these initial doubts gradually and steadily disappeared is a tribute to the tact, sincerity, and willingness to assist displayed by personnel involved.

It was perhaps the experiential approach to Plan 9 that allowed this cooperation to be established in the first place; and encouraged it not only through the basic training process but also in the evolution of the operational concepts and tactics upon which the field training was based; and thereafter in the field training itself.

D. Acknowledgments (U)

(U) Without the cooperation of the Governor of Changwat Nong Khai and officials of the CPM, particularly the two (successive) Military Advisors and the G2/3, this evaluation could not have been attempted. SRI is indebted to all of these officials for their tolerance and goodwill, and also to officials of MRDC, CSOC and RDC-T who approved and supported the project.

(U) A special note is made of the loyal and dedicated service of Wanchai Sukachiwe, SRI Research Associate, who participated in the training process from beginning to end; also of the other Thai research personnel who observed and reported various basic and field training sessions—namely, Kobkla Sirimas, SRI Research Assistant, Pakdi Rattanaphol, SRI

and the state of t

(U)

Data Collector, Suvan Sriswat, BMI Data Collector Supervisor, Nopporn Paripunna, SRI Research Analyst, and Somphon Sripiphanta, SRI Research Assistant. Finally, recognition is due to Major Theb Linakanist, SRI Research Associate, both for his accurate and quick translations of many documents and for participation as an instructor in the basic training program at the request of the Nong Khair CPM.

The residual to the former tools and the control of the control of

প্ৰথম জ স্কাৰ্যক বিশ্বিপৰ একাৰ কৰু ক'ৰ প্ৰথম বাবে বিভাগ কৰি বাবে বিভাগিত মানিৰ জন্মনা হাৰ্যক স্কৰ্মী নিৰ কৰিছি বৰণীৰ

े कि अपने क्षेत्र के कि का अन्य कार्य की कि अंदर की अने का अवस्थित की कि कार का कार्य कार्य की कार्य का कार्य

ලවුණු කුතුවෙන බොහි විය සඳවික මුතුවේ දී දුල වී අති විදුල් දුල් මිණ්ණ කිරීම වෙනවා. ශ්රී අතුත් කිරීම මිද්දි මුතුවට ම අවසන් මුතුව විදුල්ලයේ දීවල දෙවෙන් වුවදුරුවේ විදුල්ලයේ දෙනවාද පළමු මුතු මේ කිරීම කිරීම කිරීම කිරීම කිර දුල්ලයේ දුල්ලයේ අතුත් කිරීම කිරීමට ගමන්වෙන් විදුල්ලයේ දුල්ලයේ මේ දුල්ලයේ වෙනවාද පළමු වෙනවාද කිරීම කිරීම කිරීම කිරීම කිරීම කිරීමට මුතුවේ දුල්ලයේ දුල්ලයේ අතුත් කිරීමට ගමන්වෙන් විදුල්ලයේ දුල්ලයේ මෙනවාදීමේ මෙනවාදීමේ මෙනවාදීමේ සමුතුවේ සමුතුවේ

(1) Charles Const.

ි දැකිරීම අතර දී තිබෙන අතර වැනි මුදුනට මුදුනට මුදුනට කෙන අතර මුදුන් එය සහ දේ සියුනුදුන මුද්දී අවස්ථාවේ එම වැනි අතර අතර දුනුදුන් මුදුන් එය සහ අතර අතර වෙන්නට අතර එය එක් අතර වේ දුන්නට සේ අතර එක් මුදුන් එන එයි මුදුන් එය සියුන අතර සුදුනට විධානය එය සේ එය සේ අතර අතර අතර වැනි මුදුන් වෙන්න අතර අතර එය එක් එය එක් එක් එක් එක් එක් එක් එක් එක් අතර මුදුන් වන දින්න සියුනුදුන් දුකුණුණුණු අතර වැනිවීම සහ සේ වෙන්නට මුදුන් එය එක් සේ සේ සේ සේ සේ සේ සේ සේ සේ සේ

The second second

THIS PAGE IS UNCLASSIFIED

A Commence of the Commence of

II BASIC TRAINING - VILLAGE INFORMANTS AND STRIKE FORCES (U)

A. <u>Training Schedule</u> (U)

Phase Two of Plan 9, as amended, called for three weeks' training of 140 villagers selected to become informants for the 28 villages in the 5 km-deep restricted areas of Amphoes Bung Kan and Seka, where the border control operation was to be mounted. Two groups of 70 villagers were to be trained consecutively and this was to be followed immediately by four weeks' paramilitary training of the two 20-man Strike Forces to be used in the restricted areas.

On 18 May 1969, the day before the first training course actually started, the Nong Khai CPM issued order 134/2512, which scheduled the village informant courses and the Strike Force course as shown in the first column below. Subsequently, all courses were shortened and the actual dates fell as indicated.

	Schedule per Order	Actual Schedule
First Informant Course:	17 May-6 June, 21 days	19 May-4 June, 17 days
Second Informant Course:	7 June-27 June, 21 days	16 June-3 July, 18 days
Strike Force Course:	28 June-26 July, 29 days	7 July-31 July, 25 days

The reason for courses being shortened was unavailability of scheduled instructors, and the gap between the first and second informant courses was caused by the difficulties of recruiting villagers during the wet (paddy planting) season, which broke in late May. All together, various postponements caused a slippage of nearly 12 weeks beyond the originally projected completion date of mid-May. Table 1 illustrates the successive schedule revisions.

(U) Table 1
(C) TRAINING SCHEDULE CHANGES (U)

Course	(1969) March	April	May	June	July
	6 12 18 24	6 12 18 24	6 12 18 24	6 12 18 24	6 12 18 24
First Informant Course					
Second Informant Course	••••			••••	- 1
Strike Force Course		••••	••••	•	

Originally projected dates

Dates scheduled in training order 134/2512

Actual dates

(U) It will be noted that the planned courses were considerably longer than the 15-day minimum laid down in the Plan 9 order and that the aggregate training period for the three courses was more than double the 30 days allowed for Phase Two in the plan. The individual durations of the courses were determined entirely pragmatically, according to the CPM training supervisor, based upon (a) training funds available, (b) the operational requirements, and (c), in the case of the Strike Force, by paramilitary training experience, e.g., the VDC basic training program.

B. Recruitment of Trainees (U)

For the first informant course, villagers were recruited rather hurriedly and

1.1

CONFIDENTIAL

(U)

Service Military

informally in the preceding week by the Nai Amphoes of Bung Kan and Seka, there being some indications of conscription rather than a call for volunteers as envisaged in the plan. The overall caliber of trainees on this course, as judged by the two Thai course evaluators, was low.

- (J) (Z) For the second observer course, however, the Nai Amphoes were given more natice and used their kamnans and puyaibans in the recruiting process. Many villagers valunteered, and the caliber of trainees was distinctly higher than those of the first course—in the opinion of the CPM G2/3 and the Thai researchers.
- The Nai Amphoes also recruited the Strike Force personnel, assisted by local security officials including the local amphoe RTA recruiting officers. The quality of the villagers trained on this course was comparatively very high, recruitment being much facilitated by the fact that it was made known that the Strike Forces were to be paid regularly.
- Table 2 summarizes the backgrounds of trainees, as derived from question-naires the trainees filled in during their training period. The statistics show that the majority of trainees had received education up to Prathom 4 level (i.e., four years of village elementary education); they were practically all rice growers; their ages ranged from 17 to 60 with 80% under 40; and they had mostly had a lifelong acquaintance with the villages from which they were recruited. Although some of the informants had more or less been conscripted into service (the completed questionnaires are too obscure for an accurate number), they were almost all keen to learn initially. However, their motivation dropped off considerably when they were told that they would be rewarded only for specific information, rather than be given a small monthly retainer in addition to rewards, as they had expected when recruited.
- It is worth mentioning at this stage that the problem of regular remuneration to the village informants, both for their out-of-pocket expenses and to maintain their interest and motivation, has not been satisfactorily resolved even now (July 1970). The original Plan 9 budget provides for payment of about \$100 a month to each informant, and most, if not all, of the trainees did receive \$100 for two or three months following

15

CONFIDENTIAL

Little Literature 1. 1.

Table 2

(A) TRAINEES' BACKGROUNDS (U)

Course	20.		Ages		Wo	ried	Married Primary Occupations	nary a*ion°			>	5	Years in School	2			*	9 :		Years in Village
		17-30	31-45	46-60	ģ	0	es 17-30 31-45 46-60 No. % Farmer Other 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 <1 1 5 108	Other*	3	-	~	•	~	80		2	V	-	3	20 5
First Informant	02	E	<u>.</u>	∞	33	52%	37 52% 90% 10% 5 60 1	10°c	5	8	-		-	-	-	-				2
Second Informant	75	75 47	23	v)	Ç	53	40 53 83	2	-	1 59	_		•			7			60	8
Strike Force	40	24	40 24 16	•	23	85	23 58 86	=	_	જ			~			~	~		•	<u>_</u>
Totals	185	102	20	13	8	53.	185 102 70 13 100 53 86 14% 7 160 2 1 7	2	^	3	~	-	_	 	-	~	~		12 171	1 5

• (U) Other occupations: phuyaiban, carpenter, teacher, barber, hawker, poultry mais and swineheid.

•• 196 Including 5 villagers from King Amphoe Sang Khom, where an extension of Plan 9 was being considered.

3

(3) (5)

their return to their villages. This practice was discontinued, for reasons unknown, in October or November 1969, since when none of the informants has received anything in the way of a regular retainer. Added to this, even the most zerious informants have had little or no chance to gather any worthwhile information, since insurgent infiltration and other activities in and around the Plan 9 area have almost ceased since mid-1969.

- (U) (S) It is known, moreover, that some informants have complained about the lock of financial incentive. This point has been made to responsible CPM officials who, although sympathetic to the informants' plight, have not yet been able to solve the problem. As matters stand, this seems a serious obstacle to the implementation of Plan 9.
- Strike Force personnel, on the other hand, have had no such problem. They have regularly been paid \$16 per diem since they were recruited and are generally better off than VDC and VSDU personnel in the Bung Kan/Seka area, who are reported not to receive their per diem with such regularity.

C. Assignment of Instructors (U)

- 1. Sources (U)
- (U) Nineteen instructors were scheduled for the informant courses and 10 for the Strike Force course. The training load fell heavily on the changwat CPM, especially the G2/3 who was the principal training planner, organizer and supervisor. Other officials involved were the CPM Military Advisor, the Signals Officer, the G1/G4, the Psyops Officer and the Adjutant. Other instructors were to be drawn from the 1/13 RCT and BPP Area Hqs at Udorn, the local police Special Branch, the Nong Khai PP Special Action Force (SAF), Department of Local Administration (DOLA) and the Immigration Department. In addition, one member of the SRI Thai staff, Major Theb Linakanist, an ex-RTA officer well-experienced in intelligence duties and counterinsurgency training, participated in the instructional process at the express invitation

- (U) of the Nong Khai CPM Military Advisor and the G2/3, with whom he had been long acquainted.
- (U) With this addition, the various lessons in the syllabus were covered by instructors with a background in their subjects. Whether they would also have teaching experience and would be available as scheduled remained to be seen.

2. Instructor/Trainee Ratio (U)

(U) It will be remembered that the trainees attending the three courses were to be 70, 70, 40, in that order. In four lessons (Weapon Training and Communications) an assistant instructor was also scheduled but this did not involve splitting the class into two. Thus, throughout all courses the class size ranged from 40 to 70 trainees. This was to prove a great handicap to good instruction: military training manuals commonly hold that no instructor can properly handle a class of more than 25 men. In the learning process it is commonly accepted that the maximum amount of individual practice is essential for good results, and it is obvious that the larger the class the smaller chance there is for individual participation. When classes reach fifty and a hundred, military instruction becomes mass production. From the outset, therefore, the prospects of attaining the training objectives among a majority of trainees during the basic training program were handicapped.

D. Training Objectives (U)

(v) (2) The objectives, common to the informant and Strike Force courses, were laid down in Nong Khai CPM Order 134/2512 as follows:

"Purpose of Training

- 1. To handle and maintain weapons for fighting and self-defense.
- 2. To learn basic tactical operations.
- 3. To understand operational orders and the command-control system.
- To carry out tactical patrolling, and searching for and destroying insurgents in the area of responsibility.

United Individual



(V) (B)

- 5. To assist in the protection of local stations (LCS), villages and village informants in the assigned operational areas, when harrassment and terrorism are carried out by the insurgents.
- 6. To understand government propaganda and psychological operations techniques.
- 7. To be responsible for assigned duties and to understand the democratic administration of the country.
- 8. To learn about intelligence and reporting both inside and outside the country.
- 9. To have a knowledge of insurgent tactical operations."

Although these objectives were somewhat ambitious in view of the short duration of the training courses and are unspecific in nature, they do accord generally with the concepts in Plan 9 of counter-infiltration, public security, intelligence, psychological operations, civic action, and patrolling. It remained to be seen how these objectives would be fulfilled during the training program. A point to be noted is that although the objectives of the village informant and Strike Force training were lumped together, the informants were never expected to carry out the offensive and defensive functions implied in objectives 2, 4 and 5.

E. Course Preparation (U)

1. Syllabus and Timetable - Village Informant Courses (C)

A detailed syllabus and the daily timetable are attached as Appendixes B and C. Inasmuch as the syllabi were similar for both the village informant courses only one set is reproduced, although the variations in their implementation will be discussed separately under F below.

a. Comments on Syllabus (U)

(1) (U) Most of the syllabus subjects are generally in accordance with the training objectives relevant to the role of village informants as stated in Plan 9 and cover the communications function which was omitted from the list of objectives.

Table A-3 VILLAGE INFORMANT TRAINING -- BLOCK SYLLABUS (C)

A. <u>Subjects</u>	Hours
1. Physical training and exercise	۵
2. Hand combat	8
3. Weapon training (shotgun and carbine)	8
4. Communications	8
5. Intelligence and reporting	11
6. Map reading and compass using	42
7. Democratic administration	12.
8. Communist administration	4
Comparison between democratic and communist administrations	4
10. Communist propaganda and recruitment	4
11. Psychological Operations	 3
12. Rural development and public rehabilitation	, 3
13. That history	4
14. Airplanes, helicopters, weapons and uniforms of Red China, North Vietnam and Pathet Lao Leftist Lao soldiers	4
15. International laws in border crossing	2
16. Indoctrination	2
17. Tour	8
18. Commander's time	, 7
	8
Process	
1. Orientation to procedures and places	
2. Opening ceremony	1 day
	3 ha

(V)
(See Table A-3 (Concluded)

C. Number of Days and Hours in Training

1. Total days		21 days
2. Training days		16 days
3. Training hours		144 hours*
4. Training schedule		
0600 - 0700	Fhysical exercise	
0900 - 1200		x
1300 - 1700	Class and training	
1900 - 2000	Indoctrination and entertainment	

^{*} Excluding daily physical exercise, the actual planned lessons cover a total of 144-16 = 128 training hours (not including lesson breaks).

- (2) The syllabus attempts to cover too many subjects and too much matter, however, for minimally educated villagers. The selection of material and the allocation of time are common problems to all forms of training. It is better only to teach essentials thoroughly than to allot a proportion of time to every desirable subject. The essentials relevant to discharging an informant role are contained in items 4,5,6 and 14 of Table 3. These subjects total 75 hours, i.e., just over 50% of the overall syllabus. Insurgent activities (item 10) are allowed a mere 3 hours, as is government psyops (item 11). Motivational training, on the other hand, which is important but incidental to the specific training objectives, is given 28 hours, or 20% of the syllabus (items 7-9, 12, 13 and 16). This is too much for a course of this duration and purpose.
- (0) (3) (2) No provision is made for explaining the concept of Plan 9 and the role, duties and responsibilities of village informants within this concept.
- (4) (U) The detailed syllabus (Appendix B) does not indicate the instructional method or technique (lesson/demonstration/exercise) to be used in each lesson, nor is there reference to standard or specially produced lesson plans. Neither does the time-table (Appendix C).
- (1) (5) (6) Overall, there is a flavour of training too sophisticated for the type of trainee involved, very few of whom had been exposed to military, paramilitary or any other form of training in their lives. It must be remembered, however, that the whole undertaking was necessarily experimental; there was no precedent for the attempt to convert villagers into trained informants within a three-week period.
 - b. Comments on Timetable (U)
- As indicated in Appendix C, the informant course timetable was produced weekly as the course progressed. The basic fault in this timetable is that the lessons are not sequential and not sufficiently graduated for trainees of this particular background. For example, ten of the eleven lessons on Communications were scheduled right at the beginning of the course before the trainees had any instruction on what their duties in observation and information gathering would be, and how they would be expected to record and relay their reports. Similarly, the basic principles of intelligence should have been taught earlier. It is not proposed to detail any more instances of sequence faults here

(V) (ye)

but the interested reader can compare Appendix C with the timetable of the outline plan in Section VI , and with the recommendations for syllabus revision presented under part G.7. of this section.

- (U) With further regard to lesson programming, it is an instructional tenet that to best ensure trainees' understanding and concentration, the hardest work should be scheduled in the morning when they are at their brightest, and the more interesting and practical work reserved for the afternoon when they are more tatigued. While this tenet is observed in about a half of the timetable, there are many violations. For example, the average receptivity of the trainees to three or four solid hours each of Democratic Administration, Communist Administration, Comparison between (the two) Administrations, and History would not be as great on hot afternoons as it would be in the morning. Instructor availability may have played some part in this timing, but better planning and imagination might have avoided scheduling consecutive lessons on these comparatively dull subjects at this time of day, with their highly probable result of saturation.
- (U) Another basic training tenet is that the tempo of training must be controlled. In arranging a weekly timetable it is always necessary to bear in mind that work starts on a "Monday morning-ish" level, warms up on Wednesday and Thursday to its maximum, drops a little on Friday, and reaches its lowest point on Saturday in anticipation of the weekend. This tempo is therefore governed by the weekend rest, and Saturday morning is the ideal time for administrative and routine matters that require little energy. Although it is difficult to control training tempo satisfactorily in short courses, more should be done to place the essential core of training matter in the mid-week period. Examples of what should have been avoided were the intelligence lessons on Saturdays, and the seven hours of Psyops and Rural Development scheduled on the very last day in lieu of a more appropriate windup.
- (U) A working week of five and a half days is the usually accepted norm for paramilitary training, particularly if the average working day contains more than eight training hours (it was nine in all three Nong Khai courses). As far as possible, Saturday afternoons should be free as well as Sundays, in order to avoid training fatigue and to allow trainees time to shop, sightsee, and otherwise refresh themselves.

23

CONFIDENTIAL

(U)
Receptivity to instruction, and hence assimilation, has traditionally been enhanced by the longer weekend rests; "crash" instruction for three weeks with only two oneday breaks is usually too much for the average man. It also throws a strain on the instructional and administrative staff, particularly if they have more than one course to teach.

7.

- (U) A notable omission from the timetable is night training in the important observation and reporting subjects. Since infiltration was known to take place usually during the hours of darkness, it should have been expected that the differences between observation by day and night would be explained (in a day lesson) and practiced by night. This comment also applies to the syllabus.
- (U) Finally-perhaps a minor point on the surface, but one which can cause misunderstanding and abuse-is the omission of any regular specified breaks between lessons. The usual practice is 10 minutes after 45-50 minutes' instruction, with longer breaks, say for 20 minutes, at mid-morning and mid-afternoon for refreshment. However, such breaks were taken-and often for longer than 10 or 20 minutes-in interruption of actual lesson periods. Specification of precise lesson periods and the break between each period in the timetable would have made the situation clear to both instructors and trainees.
 - 2. Syllabus and Timetable Strike Force Course (U)
- (U) The block syllabus is shown in Table 4. The detailed syllabus and the time-table are shown at Appendixes D and E. Before analyzing these it is necessary to give some details of the organization and strength of Strike Forces and the role they are expected to play in Plan 9.
 - a. Role and Training Requirements for Strike Force (U)
- In brief, a Strike Force (SF) of 24 men, consisting of 20 village volunteers (VV), 2 Provincial Police (PP) NCOs as the leadership elements and 2 PP privates as radio operators, was to be established with and under the control of each of the two Plan 9 Local Control Stations (LCS). It was to be the first-line patrolling and response unit within the LCS area. Its basic structure is two squads of 10 VV each commanded

CONTIDENTIAL

Table 4 STRIKE FORCE TRAINING--BLOCK SYLLABUS (U)

		•	Hours
١.	Sub	jects	
	١.	Physical Exercise	10
	2.	Hand Combat	13
	3.	Foot Drill	7
	4.	Rifle Drill	11
	5.	Weapons Study	7
	6.	Firing and Firing Positions	7
	7.	Battle Drill and Combat Formations	14
	8.	Squad and Platoon Tactics	10
	9.	Patrolling	. 11
	10.	Grenade Throwing	7
	11.	Ambush and Counter-Ambush	7
	12.	Surprise Attacks and Raids	. 3
	13.	Guerrilla Capturing	8
	14.	Explosives and Sabotage	4
	15.	Map and Compass	14
	16.	Combat Intelligence	4
	17.	Communications	. 3
	18.	Psychological Operations	. 3
	19.	Nursing and Sanitation	3
	20.	Development and Rehabilitation	2
	21.	Democracy	2
	22.	Communism	2
	23.	Comparison of Democracy and Communism	2
	24.	History of Thailand	2
	25.	Firing with Live Ammunition	14
	26.	Tour	7
	27.	Motivational Training	16
	28.	Commander's Hours	7

(U) Table 4 (Concluded)

	•		Hours
B .	Process	•	
	1. Introduction to place	es and local programs	1 day
	2. Opening ceremony a	nd orientation	3 hours
	3. Closing ceremony		4 hours
_			\$
C.	Days and Hours of Traini	ng _	
	1. Total days		29 days
	2. Training days		23 days
	3. Training hours		201 hours
	4. Training schedule	,	
	0600 - 0700	Physical Exercise	•
	0900 - 1200	Training	·
	1300 - 1700		
	1900 - 2000	Training and Recreation	

no page duplicate 28

(C)
It is to be noted that these requirements are in accordance with the training objectives listed at part D above.

b. Comments on Syllabus (U)

- (C) Comments already made on the village informant syllabus in regard to too much subject coverage, operational concept, instructional techniques, and sophistication of content, also apply to the SF syllabus. This syllabus was produced by the CPM training supervisor after studying the VDC recruit, RTA recruit, DDP (Developing Democracy Program), and Rangers' training syllabi. The course shows much more concentration on essential subjects than does the informant syllabus but, then, there were fairly ample precedents for SF-type training.
- (C) It is to be noted, however, that there is no provision in the SF syllabus (nor in the informant syllabus) for insurgent tactics, which was one training objective; there is no mention of intelligence collection; and the provision of 3 hours for communications training is too little.
- (C) At the outset, it was also noted that the SF course was to be shorter than other similar forms of paramilitary training. The VDC course, which is most analogous to the SF training, had been lengthened from four to six weeks, the latter period being considered the minimum necessary for imparting the basic military and paramilitary skills. Moreover, the SF role is similar to, and just as demanding as, the VDC. It would appear logical, therefore, to give the SF just as much basic training.
- (C) A final, and perhaps the most important, point is that much more attention should be paid to ambush and counter-ambush training. It has always been clear that physical operations for border control will need to be able to interdict, particularly at night, the passage of insurgent personnel and supplies through a narrow border belt (in which there may never have been any permanent insurgent presence). However, the syllabus concentrates on drills and tactics (items 7, 8, 12 and 13: a total of 35 lesson periods) more suited to the regular daytime counterinsurgency operations against insurgent camps and overt activities in the interior areas of Northeast Thailand. Only 7 periods are allowed for ambush training although, together with patrolling, it was to be the prime operational factic of Plan 9.

CONFIDENTIAL

Account of the control of the contro

(U)

It is to be noted that these requirements are in accordance with the training objectives listed at part D above.

b. Comments on Syllabus (U)

- Comments already made on the village informant syllabus in regard to too much subject coverage, operational concept, instructional techniques, and sophistication of content, also apply to the SF syllabus. This syllabus was produced by the CPM training supervisor after studying the VDC recruit, RTA recruit, DDP (Developing Democracy Program), and Rangers' training syllabi. The course shows much more concentration on essential subjects than does the informant syllabus but, then, there were fairly ample precedents for SF-type training.
- (0) It is to be noted, however, that there is no provision in the SF syllabus (nor in the informant syllabus) for insurgent tactics, which was one training objective; there is no mention of intelligence collection; and the provision of 3 hours for communications training is too little.
- At the outset, it was also noted that the SF course was to be shorter than other similar forms of paramilitary training. The VDC course, which is most analogous to the SF training, had been lengthened from four to six weeks, the latter period being considered the minimum necessary for imparting the basic military and paramilitary skills. Moreover, the SF role is similar to, and just as demanding as, the VDC. It would appear logical, therefore, to give the SF just as much basic training.
- should be paid to ambush and counter-ambush training. It has always been clear that physical operations for border control will need to be able to interdict, particularly at night, the passage of insurgent personnel and supplies through a narrow border belt (in which there may never have been any permanent insurgent presence). However, the syllabus concentrates on drills and tactics (items 7, 8, 12 and 13: a total of 35 lesson periods) more suited to the regular daytime counterinsurgency operations against insurgent camps and overt activities in the interior areas of Northeast Thailand. Only 7 periods are allowed for ambush training although, together with patrolling, it was to be the prime operational tactic of Plan 9.

28

أيهار والمسأخ

c. Comments on Timetable (U)

- (U) Comments made earlier on the informant course timetable regarding sequence, tempo, and rest periods also apply to the SF timetable (Appendix E). Additional comments on the latter follow.
- (U) Saturation. A particular flaw in the SF timetable is the alarming amount of saturation inevitable in scheduling consecutive training on each subject in the syllabus until both it and the trainees are exhausted. For one example, all 18 actual training hours on the first three days are devoted exclusively to foot drill and weapons drill. Apart from the fact that drill is best learned in small daily doses in the coolest part of the day, and could have easily been spread evenly throughout the course because the instructors were local, nothing could have been more calculated to have put off the men, who had never been physically conditioned, than these solid, consecutive chunks of hard labor throughout the day. It is perhaps ironic that the subject of the motivational lecture on the fourth day was "Endurance."
- Redundancy. Two whole days (the fourth and fifth) were given up to description, principles of aiming and firing postures for the rifle, carbine and shotgun respectively. Insofar as the shotgun was the only weapon likely to be available for the VV, a day spent on describing the characteristics and nome parts of other weapons was inappropriate at this time. It also took another day to go through the principles of aiming and firing postures for each weapon individually when, although aiming a shotgun is not quite the same thing as aiming a rifle or carbine, the postures are similar for all weapons.
- Lack of Night Training. There is no provision in the timetable for night training on patrolling, combat tactics and ambush, in spite of the fact that this is when the SF will be expected to operate against infiltrators. The reasons why such training was omitted should be reconsidered to make the program as realistic as possible.
- (U) In summary, the timetable should be reexamined and realigned as to sequence, balance and realism. The subsequent reports of evaluators that the trainees were sometimes "tired," "bored" or "saturated" stem directly from weakness in these respects.

29

CONFIDENTIAL

CONCIDENT

3. Instructional Techniques (U)

(U) (2) Reference has already been made to the omission of lesson methods from the programs of both village informant and Strike Force courses. In early dicussions with CPM officials it was learned that the emphasis of training was to be on the lecture,

which, although it has the advantage of handling easily the large number of trainees involved, is the instructional technique least likely to impart knowledge, especially to men of low educational background. In fact, all standard military training manuals emphasize the need to exploit as many of man's five senses as possible during the training process, with emphasis on trainee participation in this process. Training manuals commonly show approximately the following proportions as desirable for teaching most skills*:

Explanation ("Tell") 10%
Demonstration ("Show") 25%
Practice ("Do") 65%

The techniques actually used during the conduct of training will be discussed later in contrast with this standard.

4. Lesson Planning (U)

- (U) When, just before the beginning of the first informant course, it became apparent that no lesson plans had been produced and that the CPM was unable to obtain them, sample lesson plans were supplied from MRDC, USOM and SRI resources as follows:
 - (a) English and Thai versions of the PP Special Action Force basic CI training manuals in two volumes
 - (b) Three copies of the Thai manual used for police Chaiya basic CI training
 - (c) Selected lesson plans in English and Thai of the basic training for People's Assistance Teams (PAT)— village security units raised in Changwats Nakon Phanom and Sakon Nakhon, whose role emphasizes rural security, psyops and intelligence.

Account of the contract of the

^{* (}U) FM 21-6, Techniques of Military Instruction, page 63, gives this ratio. So does the British War Office Manual on Good Instruction (Part One), at page 19.



(U)

- (d) Three copies (in Thai) of an SRI document on the fundamentals of agent recruitment, handling and training.
- (U) These lesson plans and literature were aimed at a higher level of trainee than those in Plan 9 and they by no means covered the whole of the syllabi but some of them, suitably amended, were relevant to the scheduled lessons, and they were, at least, better than nothing.
- before the first informant course started and this gave little lead time for instructors in the first week to prepare properly for their lessons. It transpired during the first course that few, if any, of the instructors prepared themselves satisfactorily. Whether this was owing to lack of notice, ignorance of method and of the need to prepare lessons, or for some other reason, is not known. Instructors who also took part later in the second informant and Strike Force courses improved noticeably in their delivery and knowledge as they became more exposed to the instructional process, and those few involved in the initial phases of field training, which included reiteration of basic training lessons, became quite expert.

5. Training Aids (U)

- (U) The detailed syllabi for all three courses indicate an impressive range of visual and other training aids. Except for the blackboard, pointer, chalk, weapons and radios, however, they did not exist. Again, the CPM was unable to obtain any assistance through its administrative channels, the weakness of which was underlined by the fact that the Military Advisor, a full Colonel of the RTA, himself had to visit the RTA film laboratory in Bangkok in order to seek appropriate training films.
- (U) Other urgently required items were projection equipment, compasses and maps. When it became clear that these would not be forthcoming from any regular source, the following items were issued by MRDC on temporary loan:

16 mm film projector (sound) and screen - 1 35 mm slide projector - 1

COMPENTIAL

(U)

Tape recorder	- 1	
Public address system	~ 1	
Lensatic compasses	- 12	
1:50,000 maps of Plan 9 grea (sets)	- 20	

(U) In the absence of prepared lesson plans it is not possible to comment on the adequacy of these training aids to the instructional content, other than to state that most of them obviously would be required. This point will be dealt with under conduct of training later. Also, it is impossible to comment on the appropriateness of the many scheduled charts because these were not prepared in advance of the lessons, either.

6. Training Facilities (U)

(U) For classroom and trainee accommodation, a disused school adjoining the Nong Khai CPM office was cleaned out, the building was wired for electricity, piped water was laid on and temporary bathrooms built—all for a few hundred baht. The classroom, which was large enough for 70 trainees, was equipped with borrowed modern desks, a blackboard and lecturer's podium, and much effort went into adorning the walls with well-prepared motivational and security slogans. The trainees' accommodations, next door to the classroom, were adequate and, after each man had been provided a mosquito net, pillow and blanket (on the third day of training during the first course), the trainees were quite comfortable. Adjoining the classroom also was a spacious yard for exercise, drill and games, with an adequate mess hall beyond. (Figure 2 shows typical training scenes at these facilities. The trainees being exercised are the Strike Forces ut an early stage of their training.) Two kilometers away was the airfield, around which there was ample space for field training, with vegetation and open areas similar to a village environment. The CPM officials responsible for arranging these facilities were justly proud of their efforts.

7. Caveat and Summary Comment on Training Preparations (U)

(U) To the practical supervising instructor, much of the foregoing comment must seem a catalog of the counsels of perfection—a primer, as it were, on the ideals of the art of instruction. He might well say that granted the importance of the principles mentioned, there is a great deal of difference between pointing out ideal methods of training and putting them into practice.

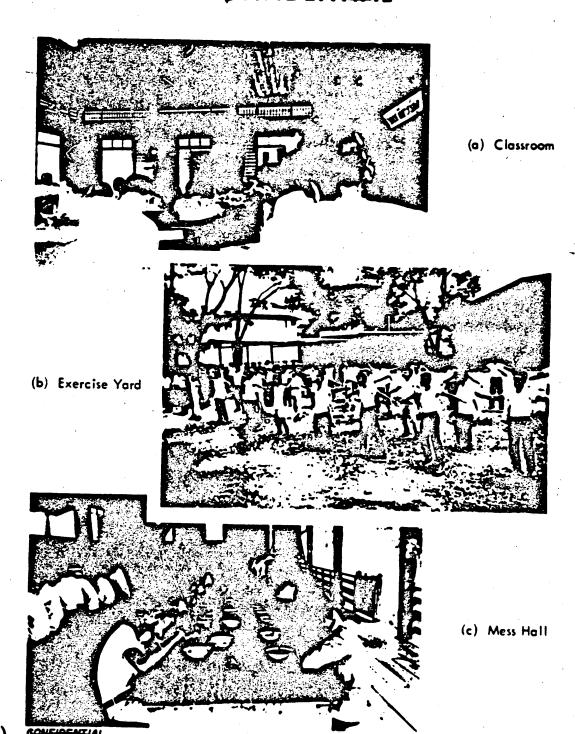


FIG. 2 BASIC TRAINING SCENES (U)

COMPLDENTIAL

COMPTENTE

- (U) In all training—even in the best-equipped, regular institutions—the weekly, sometimes daily, grapple with the training program destroys many illusions. The art of filling those serried rows of little squares in the timetable is conditioned not so much by considerations of technique, tempo, inhibition, or reinforcement, * as by how many trucks are available on Tuesday, whether the practice range can be borrowed from the police on Thursday and, above all, whether the scheduled internal and external instructors will be on leave, sick, or otherwise unavailable.
- (U) Compromise is inevitable; the supervising instructor must make the best of a series of bad jobs. The principles of learning themselves can be self-contradictory. Sometimes to ensure tempo will be more important than to avoid fatigue; sometimes variety will be impossible without a little inhibition, and so on.
- (U) All of these problems were inevitably magnified in the Nong Khai basic training program. Although the overall impression given by this commentary may be that the instructional aspects of the courses were poorly prepared, and to some extent makeshift, against this must be balanced the facts that the organizers were inexperienced in planning for training, harassed by their regular operational and administrative duties which were often pressing, apparently ill-supported from national and from local government resources; above all, they were attempting to deal with an experimental operational plan and training program for which there are few, if any, precedents.
- (U) Another factor to be borne in mind when assessing the Nong Khai training is the non-institutionalized character of the CPM concept within the RTG. As is the case in other changwats in Northeast Thailand, the Nong Khai CPM has only operational and limited administrative authority in regard to specific operations and operational forces assigned. It has no disciplinary authority and minimal means of ensuring that disciplinary action can be taken against miscreant personnel among the operational units under its control. In the absence of orders from the national level directing local civil police and military organizations to assist each other in specifically laid-down circumstances, the concept of local cooperation appears to be based on personal relationships.

 ⁽U) In teaching theory, learning two or more similar subjects side by side causes inhibition; learning two or more aspects of the same subject causes reinforcement.

(U)

And even then there seems to be reticence to ask tor anything unless the requestor is sure of a positive answer. This might explain the constraint in administrative relations between the CPM and CSOC encountered several times during the Nong Khai training experience.

- (U) Thus the CPM tends to have form rather than substance and appears, at present, to be somewhat of an orphan in the government family. Whether the legal and formal reorganization of mid-1969 has ameliorated this situation remains to be seen, but unless the terms of reference of CPMs are more clearly established and made known in their relationship to other local operational agencies of the RTG, the present unsatisfactory state of affairs is likely to continue.
- (U) In view of this situation and their many administrative and logistical handicaps, and considering the novel nature of Plan 9, CPM officials can be said to have expended a substantial effort in setting up the basic training program.

F. Conduct of Training-General Considerations (U)

- 1. Planned vs Actual Instruction (U)
- (U) A summary of the lessons given during each course compared with those planned is shown in Table 5. From this it will be seen that the proportion of planned training actually carried out was: First Informant Course--76%; Second Informant Course--63%; and Strike Force Course--75%.
 - 2. Instructional Techniques Used (U)

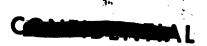
The overall ratios for lectures, demonstrations and practical exercises are shown in Fig. 3, together with the commonly recommended standard for comparison. As the chart illustrates, there was an increasing accent on demonstrations and trainee participation as the courses progressed. The main reason for the considerable difference between the two informant courses was that two days of practical field exercises on observation, memory training, recording, communications and reporting were staged at the end of the second informant course. The practical work on the Strike Force course was very good:

COMPTENTIAL

Toble 5

COMPARISON OF PLANNED AND ACTUAL LESSONS
FOR INFORMANT AND STRIKE FORCE BASIC TRAINING COURSES :U)

Subject	lat Informant Course		2nd li Co	2nd Informant Course		Strike Force Course	
	Piannea	Actual			Planne		
A. Curricular							
: I Weapon Training	6	8	5	•		!	
2 Communications	11	11	11	7	35	21	
3. Intelligence and Reporting	. 42	41		11	3	; 3	
4. Map Reading and Compuss	12	11	13	36	4	4	
5: Political Theory and History	ة ا	Ç.	-	10	1 14	ه ا	
6 Pryops and Development	7	5	. · · · ·	; 5	; 6	: 4	
7 Aircraft and Uniforms	•	J	2	. 0	5	3	
Recognition	2	0	2	1	•		
8 Border Laws	2.	2	2	2		•	
9. Mativational Lecture.	6	8	6	2	•	•	
10. Communder', Hour	ë	0	£	•	ló	4	
11 Foot Drill		•		0	7	0	
12. Rifle Drift			•	•	7	7	
13 Battle Driffs	•	_	•	•	11	10	
14 Squad and Platoon Taction		_	•	•	14	14	
15 Patrolling	_	•	•	•	. 10	. 8	
16. Surprise Attacks	_	• .	•	•	· 11	16	
17 Anti-Guerrilla Operations		-	•	•	3	3	
18 Ambush and Counter-Ambush	-	•	•	•	8	1	
19. Explosives and Saborage	•	•	. `•	•	7	δ	
20 First Aid and Sanitation	•	•	•	. •	4	5	
	-	<u>•</u>	•	•	, 3	1	
TOTALS	18	60	118	74	170	127	
Estra-curricular					;		
1. Physical Exercise & Games 1					i		
2. Unarmed Combat	8	-8	8	8	10	10	
J. Tour	8	0 '	8	0	13	0	
4. Opening Ceremony	.7	•	7	•	7	•	
5 Clasing Caremony	3	3 .	3	2	3	1	
Ceremony	0	2	C	2	4	0	
GRAND TOTALS	4 10	73	144 6	6		V	



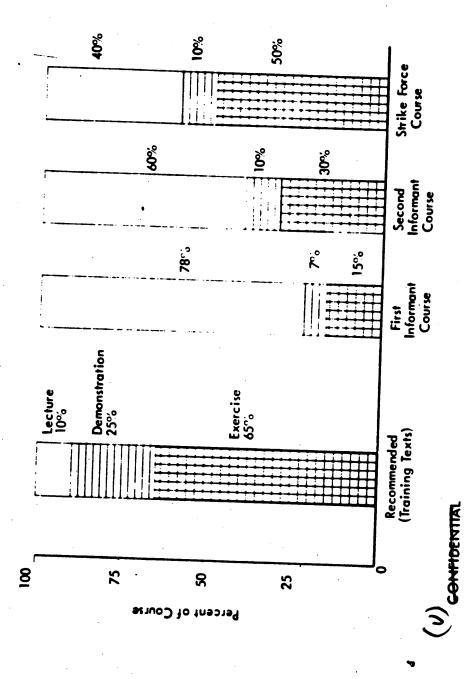


FIG. 3 COMPARISON OF RECOMMENDED INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNIQUES AND THOSE USED IN BASIC TRAINING COURSES (U)

(v)

morning lectures on weapon training, tactics, and map reading, particularly, were accompanied by many demonstrations and then followed by afternoon practical exercises to drive the lessons home.

3. Use of Training Aids (U)

(U) Training aids largely consisted of obvious items such as weapons, radios, maps and compasses. Diagrams, charts and pictures were seldom used, except for the SF course, and those used were generally too small and few for a large class. Much more should be done by instructors to stimulate trainee interest, by preparing simple charts and diagrams to illustrate their texts, if only to highlight the major themes of the lesson. More extensive use of the blackboard, always available in the classroom, should be made. The instructors should be given more thorough training in blackboard writing technique: e.g., letters and figures were often either badly written or too small to be seen at the back of the class, some instructors had the habit of talking to the blackboard, and none used the effective technique of uncovering prepared blackboard diagrams at the appropriate point in a lesson. Only one instructional film (on map reading) was screened, and the slide projector was not used at all.

4. Performance of Instructors (U)

Of the 19 instructors scheduled for the informant training, 3 were not available for the first course and 9 missed the second. The specific reasons for their absence are unknown, the usual response to a question on the point being that they were too busy with their duties or on leave. Occasionally, the CPM G2/3 replaced an absent instructor; more often the lesson was cancelled. All of the 15 instructors scheduled for the Strike Force training put in an appearance, however, although several were not able to give all the lessons expected of them.

Except for the Strike Force course, there was wide variation in the experience, knowledge, and competence of instructors. An overall evaluation, based on the observers' reports, indicates that the majority were unpunctual, not fully prepared in their subjects,

CONFIDENTIAL

(V)

and, as mentioned above, made insufficient use of visual aids. In no case was a lesson handout (text) given to the trainees and, except for the manuals on paramilitary subjects, no instructor had a full lesson plan prepared by himself. Most had made short notes of lesson topics and a few had nothing to refer to. At least half of the instructors spoke too fast for the students and they either could not or did not try to speak the Northeast dialect. There was a tendency for instructors to cover too much ground in the period allotted to them (a common instructional fault), and thus there was little or no time for question—and—answer. When questions were asked, instructors were often either unable or unwilling to answer them, and so the vital instructional aspects of trainees' reception and assimilation of knowledge were not tested; nor were written tests conducted exept for a few message reports.

There was a noticeable improvement in the standard of instruction during the second informant course. All the instructors had taken part in the first course and had benefited from the experience. Those who also instructed in the Strike Force program improved even further, thus supporting the previous inference that lack of instructing experience and preparation was the initial handicap.

5. Coverage of Technical Subjects (U)

(U) There was too much time emphasis on technical detail in all courses. For example, a lot of time was spent in explaining the theory of radio and the propagation of radio waves, and much of the weapon instruction was devoted to the students learning the sizes, weights and part names of various weapons. Many of these technical details were given in English, which was of no practical use to the trainees whatsoever, and the time spent on them detracted from the more important aspects of handling, use, and maintenance of these items.

O) Similarly, the repeated attempts to instruct untrained villagers in the principles of map reading and compass were very unproductive. Subsequent efforts made to teach map reading to selected informants and Strike Force personnel during field training exercises were also to no avail. The Plan 9 training experience suggests that instructions might better be concentrated on natural direction-finding and distance-judging in relation to well

(v)

defined natural and man-made landmarks. This would not only meet the plan requirements but would produce far more useful results than attempting to grapple with the complexities of the Universal Transverse Mercator, map symbols and compass variations—all of which few even highly-trained military personnel ever master, particularly in the rural Northeast Thailand environment. More will be said on this subject later, ending with specific proposals for feasible and practical training in Section VI (see Table 28).

G. Conduct of Informant Training and Results (U)

(v) (c) What then, at the end of his basic course had the average informant trained really learned? It would perhaps be better to detail the results in terms of function rather than according to the training sequence.

Informant Role and Duties (C)

(0) (C) From his basic training, the informant gained some idea of Plan 9 and the fact that he was to observe and report suspicious movements and activities in his village area-ralthough these subjects were not included in the course syllabus. He had been told repeatedly that his activities were to be covert but, if intelligent, he could not reconcile this with being recruited quite openly and then brought into Nong Khai for a three weeks' training course for which there was no cover story. Also, he was told that he would be supplied with a shotaun, radio and bicycle when he returned to his village, and must have wondered how he could explain these away to his fellow villagers. (It is relevant to note here that informants were repeatedly warned, in subsequent field training sessions, about their protective security and the need to keep their activities a secret from other villagers—all in an environment where this is patently impossible. This reflected a curious dichotomy in the official attitude over the role and activities of village informants, since in informal conversations it was freely and frequently recognized that they cannot operate underground, except perhaps those specially selected for intelligence activities in Laos. Nonetheless, the contrary attitude persisted in all training sessions.)



There was insufficient emphasis or clarification in the basic training program on the specific role of trainees in gathering information when they returned to their villages. It was not made clear to them whether they should go outside their village areas to suck information, whether they should establish a local informant network, or whether they should maintain occasional surveillance in and around their villages. The division of responsibility between the five informants to be used in each village, and their cooperation or coordination, was also not explained. Neither the Plan 9 concept nor the training objectives were specific about the role of informants and the basic training did not cover the subject satisfactorily. The underlying reason for this deficiency was that both the plan and the training started before the basic functions and operational tractics of a border control system had been formulated. A doctrine did evolve, concurrently with the training process, and this was to prove a serendipitous and most fruitful result of the whole experiment.

had initially expected that they would be given at least a small monthly retainer for their services. When they were tald during the basic training that they would get no remuneration of any sort except for hard information of good quality, their interest and attitude toward the training was inevitably affected adversely. Despite the fact that they would have to spend time and money (however small the amounts) in seeking information, there was no guarantee, then, of reimbursement; and the small monthly retainer they had anticipated was clearly out. Thus, if observers were located in areas where infiltration seldom or never takes place, they could expect little or no reward for their efforts.

2. Intelligence and Reporting Function of Informants (C)

Subjects under this category were the core of the instruction. The basic courses could be judged successful—if—together with an ability to pinpoint locations and to operate a simple radio—informant trainees could be taught (a) what they were to look for, (b) how to look for it, (c) what details they were expected to remember, record, and report, and (d) how to report, (by day and by night). But less than 50 percent of the actual instruction dealt with these subjects.

An effort was made, however, to cover all these points, and lessons were given on the following:

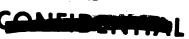
(a) What: Strangers; suspicious disappearance of villagers; their behaviour on return; unusual village meetings; anti-government propaganda; law breakers and village "politicians"; and any unusual/suspicious villager activities.

Comment. Comprehensive training on types of information required should have included: indication of supplies or messages in transit; unusual movement of vehicles and animals; unusual noises (sounds of construction); suspect aircraft; suspicious villager reaction to security forces (over-friendliness/hostility); the movements, absenteeism and associates of known CT relatives; suspicious hawkers, monks, salesmen and quack doctors; overt insurgent activities; village alarm signals; man-traps and booby traps; and any other unaccountable occurrences.

(b) How: Elementary instruction was given, mainly in the classroom, on the principles of surveillance, camouflage, individual tracking (a practical exercise was also carried out in Nong Khai town by 12 trainees only, in conditions totally unalike their own environments), and counterintelligence—i.e., personal protective security.

Comment. The instructional content was good and comprehensive to the informant role, but rigorous practical demonstration and day and night exercises in a realistic environment (available at the nearby airfield) were essential to these activities, not only to reinforce the instruction but also to practice and test the trainees' assimilation and their ability to operate. This was not done.

- (c) <u>Information Details</u>: Methods of describing people and places were explained, and so were map sketching and message writing. But, again, the trainees were given insufficient practice, and the little they did do was not corrected.
- (d) Reporting: The various methods of making a report were taught in the classroom, and included a short exercise in report writing, followed by individual correction. Verbal reports and radio reports were not practiced and no rules were laid down for the choice of communications media. Although some general points were made on how information could be sent to the operational agencies by radio, messenger,





COMPREHITAT

(V)

or in person, there was no detailed guidance on how this should be done according to the nature of the information and the personal circumstances of the observer at the time of receiving it.

3. Technical Instruction of Informants (C)

- As previously mentioned, there was too much emphasis on technical detail in the weapon training and communications lessons. The trainees were, in fact, taught the characteristics and name parts of two weapons (the M1 and 1903 rifles) which they were never intended to use under the Plan 9 order, in addition to the shotgun with which it was proposed to equip them in their villages. (Note: As of June 1970 shotguns still had not been issued.) Trainees were also taught the principles of aiming and shooting postures, but they did no dry or live firing, since the 2,400 rounds of training ammunition programmed for each course were not forthcoming.
- (U) The communications lectures were well-delivered on both courses but the technical aspects should have given way to simple use and maintenance rules, erection of antennas, and, above all, practice, practice, and more practice, in voice procedure and sending messages. There was just not enough time allotted to practice the large number of students adequately in this vital skill.

4. Other Informant Subjects (C)

- (U) For the first course, nine lessons were given on political theory (Communism vs Democracy) and Thai history; and there were eight motivational lectures on the following subjects: Loyalty, Endurance and Sacrifice, Civic Duty, Unity, Discipline, Morals, Bravery and Esprit-de-Corps. Most of these lectures, particularly the motivational ones, were above the heads of the trainees, and were poorly delivered. Political theory and history lessons were cut by half for the second course, and only two of the motivational lectures were repeated—the instructors failing to turn up for the other six scheduled.
- (U) In summary, the indoctrination/motivation lectures of the two courses were not a success. Such subjects require knowledgeable and skilled lecturers who can adjust their content and delivery to the background of the audience. Such lecturers were apparently not available in Nong Khai.

The only other subject taught was a two-hour lecture on border regulations. This was confined to a description of Immigration and Customs stations, of which there are none in the Plan 9 area, and details of passports, visas and border passes. The only instruction relevant to informants' duties is that concerning border passes, and future instruction on border regulations should concentrate on this topic alone.

Practical Exercises for Informant Training (C)

rever

osed

:d.)

(v) Before the second informant course started on 16 June 1969, a critique covering the points made above was discussed with the Military Advisor and G2/3 of the CPM. They made note of whatever suggestions were feasible for modification of the second course, in particular the need for practical, realistic field exercises to test trainees in every major aspect of their duties. These were, namely, to observe suspect infiltrators, to note and memorize their details and movements, to track them, and to camouflage themselves, if necessary, and to report their observations by the various means available.

(v) Since the CPM had insufficient training staff and access to the manpower needed to stage these exercises, it was agreed that the Battelle Memorial Institute (BMI) field team, which had been used in simulated infiltration exercises for Task One testing in the Plan 9 area, would be made available to the Nong Khai CPM for three days at the end of the second informant course. The syllabus was modified to include such exercises, increasing the Intelligence and Reporting element by 13 lesson periods by reducing instruction on Political Theory and History, and Psyops and Development (the latter subjects were not, in fact, taught in either course).

(U) To stage practical exercises properly it is necessary to have written exercise rules and scenarios for both the instructor and the actors. As the CPM staff were extremely busy catching up on their routine work after the first course, a sample set of rules and scenarios were produced for them (Appendix F.)

The author was invited to attend the exercises which took place during the but three days of the second informant course. On the first afternoon, BMI personnel staged simulated infiltration demonstrations, with the CPM training supervisor as the instructor. The demonstrations took place at the outskirts of a village on the edge of the

(V) (V)

Nong Khai airfield. Briefly, they consisted of runs in front of the trainees by varying numbers of targets, differently dressed and equipped, sometimes with weapons. The emphasis was on simplicity the first time around.

description they were expected to report, i.e., numbers, direction of movement, actions, dress, equipment, and other personal details. He did this twice and then asked the trainees to write out their reports in the manner and format already taught in class. The results, according to the instructor, were of a generally very unsatisfactory standard.

The following morning he debriefed the trainees on their reports, corrected major mistakes, and ran through the basic reporting requirements once more. In the afternoon simple scenarios of clandestine meetings between insurgents and village supporters were staged and the trainees then required to make their reports in writing and by radio. There was a considerable general improvement in the content of these reports over the previous day. Radio reporting, however, was generally poor, most trainees being microphone—shy and requiring assistance in radio use and voice procedure.

On the third and final day of the course, more exercises were held simulating river crossings by infiltrators, and trainees were taken through all of their functions again. The standard again improved and it was the consensus of CPM, BMI and SRI staff attending that a few more days of such exercises (necessary because not all of the 70 trainees could be fully and individually practiced) would have brought the great majority of trainees (a few were apparently hopeless) to a satisfactory performance level. To this might be added the fact that more previous accent on practical exercises during the course (i.e., in radio reporting, message writing, observation, memory training, etc., which were taught individually) would have made the finale much easier and more effective.

Lack of time also prevented introduction of the element of competition into these exercises. Competition is one of the greatest motivating forces in training, and most individual training subjects can be organized with a background of groups or individuals to take advantage of it. Three good examples are observation, concealment and map reading.

HAN KONTH

(U)

Searching and finding targets in a given area can be practice for both observation and concealment of two groups. There are many methods of holding a map reading competitive exercise on the treasure hunt principle. It is suggested that this technique should be used in any future training.

6. Assessment of Informant Training (U)

a. First Informant Course (C)

The CPM training supervisor was unable to make an assessment of the trainees on the first course. The SRI observers' rating of the first course was:

- 30-40% of the students had understood most of the instruction.
- A further 40-50% had gained a fair knowledge but needed more instruction.
- 20% had learned very little, owing mainly to poor intellect, lack of education, inability to understand the instructors, and, in some cases, disinterest.

b. Second Informant Course (C)

(U) The quality of instruction improved during the second course, for which three reasons can be adduced: (1) There was much more individual participation than on the first course; (2) The instructors had benefitted from their experience of the first course; and (3) The trainees were generally of a higher caliber.

(V) (At the end of the second course, the CPM supervising instructor gave his estimate of the proportion of trainees capable of producing useful information, based mainly on the results of the terminal field exercises, as follows:

- 60% were good material, subject to further training and experience.
- About 5% were totally useless (in part because they could not write).
- The remaining 35% were unassessable.

COMPOSITION

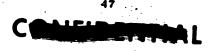
The consensus of subjective assessments by SRI observers was that about 50% of the trainees had responded well to the instruction, 40% needed further instruction, and 10% were virtually untrainable.

c. Overall Assessment, Informant Training (C)

Based on such assessments, at least 2 out of 5 trainees on the first informant course and 3 out of 5 on the second course were able to understand this type of instruction. If these were spread evenly among the villages and if the training content had been comprehensive to informants' duties, the courses would have been highly successful, since two or three well-trained government agents in every village of an operational area represent a comparatively very high coverage in any counterinsurgency experience.

There was no breakdown of trainee performance by village; however, few, if any, villages are likely to have all five of their informants in the "totally useless" category—or even within or below the "unassessable/fair knowledge" middle range. The one positive conclusion was that although the courses demonstrated that villagers could be trained as informants, they had not been trained enough for the Plan 9 requirements; this owing to insufficiency of training content, quality of instruction, and the absence of clear—cut operational concepts and tactics—hence training objectives—from the start of the program. It was this major conclusion that persuaded CPM officials towards the end of the second course that further training of informants would be necessary.

the classes. The concept of using five informants per village was quite arbitrary, and the decision might better have been to recruit one carefully selected, bright man from each village and train him to develop his own small village informant network, as necessary. This would have meant that the total training load of 140 trainees in two courses could have been reduced to a manageable 28 in one course. It would be wise, however, to train a relief observer for each village in the event of training failure or other incapacity of the first choice. In either case, the training results should have been immeasurably more effective with the smaller classes. Mass production training can be successful only if there are sufficient instructors and facilities to conform reasonably with the basic principles of good instruction.



7. Revised Informant Training Syllabus (U)

During the second informant training period, tentative plans were made to introduce Plan 9 along the border of King Amphoe Sang Khom at the western side of Changwat Nong Khai. At the request of CPM officials, a new draft outline syllabus (Appendix G), incorporating many of the points and suggestions made above, was produced for the consideration of CSOC and the CPM. It will be noted that this draft included provision for the following subjects which were also missing from the first two informant courses:

- The role of puyaibans and kamnans vis—a-vis village observers and the information requirements of Plan 9.
- Insurgent infiltration and exfiltration methods.

In the event, the Sang Khom proposal was not followed through, and the draft syllabus was subsequently subjected to considerable amendment and refinement, ending with the detailed syllabi and programs presented in Section VI. By this time (i.e., towards the end of the field training period), it had become obvious that it is practically impossible to teach villagers to read a map properly, given the time and facilities involved, and that it would be far more efficient to concentrate on simple location finding. It also became obvious—and perhaps should have been apparent to all involved from the beginning—that weapon training is unnecessary. If the informants use a weapon at all (and they have not been issued with one yet), they need only a single-barrelled shot-gun for defensive, not offensive, purposes. Since most, if not all, villagers have reasonable knowledge of either shotguns or the locally—made, long—barrelled cap guns of about .410 gauge, which are similar, instruction is really redundant.

(U) These points are made to emphasize the dynamism of Plan 9 and the learning process for all the officials and researchers involved. It was basically a new concept, and consequently there were not and could not be any ready-made experts at hand. It is necessary to stress this again and again if only to put the many criticisms in this report in their proper perspective.

H. Conduct of Strike Force Course and Results (U)

1. General (U)

(U) (Z) Despite the several criticisms already made (part E) on syllabus content and on the sequence and balance of the timetable, the SF course was by far the best conducted

(U)

CONFIDENTIAL

and most effective of the courses in the Plan 9 basic training program. For this, the following reasons are given:

- The trainees were of substantially higher all-round caliber than those on the two informant courses.
- The maximum class number was 40 and, for the subjects involving military skills, which comprised about 90% of the course, two instructors were available. Also, throughout the course an average of six of the PP NCOs and privates earmarked for the two Strike Forces were present to assist in the instruction.
- Expert BPP and RTA instructors were used for half of the program and this covered fortunately the essential core of the training, especially the BPP subjects.

2. Performance of Strike Force Instructors (U)

RTA instructors from the 1/13 RCT in Udorn undertook the instruction in map reading and explosives and sabotage subjects. They did this competently in the time at their disposal, the map training being deficient in practical exercise, and the explosives/sabotage instruction hardly relevant to the expected functions and activities of a locally-raised paramilitary unit. The BPP instructors from the 4th Area Hq in Udorn were responsible for training in battle drills, formations, tactics, patrolling, ambush, and grenade throwing (items 7-12 in Table 4, preceding) and they gave a total of 49 lesson hours out of the 52 scheduled for them.

(U) The reports on the BPP instructional periods read very much as from a manual on good instruction. The instructors were consistently keen, enthusiastic and punctilious; their lessons were well-prepared; they ensured 10 minute breaks at the end of each 50-minute period of instruction; they brought useful charts of sufficient quantity and size to illustrate each lesson; their speech was slow and precise (most of them could use the Northeast dialect with telling effect); their blackboard technique was excellent; they had few distracting personal mannerisms; they punctuated their lessons with apt summaries and recapitulation; and they never lost sight of the lesson themes. In fact, the only single area seen for improvement in this thoroughly professional performance was that the instructors, probably through wanting to cover as much ground as possible, left insufficient time to question and be-questioned at the end of a lesson—the ubiquitous bugaboo for all instruction.

COMPLETE

- (U) The method invariably used by BPP instructors for all their subjects was to give lectures, interlarded with demonstrations, in the morning, and then exercises practicing the trainees—preceded and succeeded by further demonstrations as necessary—in the afternoon. The method of practical exercise used was to split the class into three groups; one group being exercised at a time, often with another group acting as the enemy or as targets. If an exercise was not carried out to the instructor's satisfaction, it was repeated until the required standard was reached. Practical exercises in one subject were constantly used to confirm instruction previously given in another. For example, when practicing lessons in reconnaissance and tracking, opportunity was taken to introduce surprise, immediate contact and stand—to actions.
- (U) Such efficiency and expertise inevitably evoked a strong response from the trainees themselves, who, according to the evaluators, showed marked keenness despite extreme heat and tiredness—in contrast with the general standard of their performance at other times. Perhaps the major lesson learned for future Plan 9 training from this BPP contribution was that training efficiency can be vastly increased, for both SF and village informant courses, by the provision of a small expert training element on temporary loan to take on the important subjects.

Personnel who had taught the informant courses. Their performance was adequate, but paled in comparison with the BPP example.

3. Assessment of Strike Force Training (U)

Because of the individual participation of all trainees in practical exercises in the BPP subjects it was possible for the evaluators to keep a rough score card on the competence of trainees as displayed in their activities. Overall, the average assessment was that some 90%, or 36 out of the 40 trainees, had learned their lessons well and could do what was expected of them. Often, groups were taken through an exercise as much as three times, the scorecard for one lesson reading:

	1st Group	2nd Group		
1st Run	60% (24 men)	65%		
2nd Run	75%	80%		
3rd Run	90 %	97%		

50



COMELDENTINE



It thus appears that trainees reached a high level of performance in the battle drills, tactics and patrolling taught in the program.

However, as mentioned before, there was not enough provision in the syllabus for intelligence collection, communications, and ambush tactics and procedures; and insurgent tactics and night training were not even included. Only the linear type of ambush was taught; the multiple and area ambushes—which are usually more effective although more complex—were ignored for lack of time. On the other hand, just about every combat platoon and squad formation in the military textbook was taught to a unit which will never need more than three or four elementary formations in its operations under Plan 9. The men were, if anything, confused by the multiplicity and could not absorb it all in such a short training period. Future training of this type can easily be amended to focus on more ambush, insurgent tactics, communications, and intelligence training, at the expense of the battle formations, etc., without lengthening the training period.

Perhaps the greatest deficiency in the Strike Force course was the lack of musketry training. Unfortunately, as with the informant courses, no ammunition was available for range practice for the Strike Force. Responsible CPM officials stated that they had done their best to obtain training ammunition, but without avail. This would be a startling deficiency in any paramilitary training program were it not for the fact that a perennial problem in obtaining sufficient ammunition for training and retraining paramilitary units elsewhere in Northeast Thailand had been previously observed.* It was not possible, however, to pin down the administrative responsibility for this deficiency, the official response being "lack of support," presumably at higher levels—a complaint voiced quite frequently particularly in the later field training phase.

As it was, some of the SF personnel had individually used shotguns or cap guns previously in hunting expeditions around their villages, but none had any experience of firing rifled weapons, and none had any experience whatsoever in firing as a group.

^{* (2)} See page 81 of RSCC-RM 4923-19, "Security Forces and Border Control Agencies in Nakhon Phanom Province, June 1968. (U)" by P.B.G. Waller, Stanford Research Institute, Menlo Park, December 1968 (Confidential), in regard to training deficiencies of local security forces in that province.



(U) X

Without any individual or group live-firing experience, the personnel could hardly be expected to realize the first, and probably the most important, objective—"To handle and maintain weapons for fighting and self-defense."

Description of the performance in map reading is difficult to assess as they were not tested, but it is unlikely that any of them gained more than a rudimentary knowledge, and certainly not enough to pinpoint locations on a map. In regard to map reading, and also communications, it is not necessary that all of the personnel should be trained. Two to three trained men in each squad would be adequate for all foreseeable operational requirements, and these could best be discharged by the two PP personnel in each squad, who are, presumably, well trained in such subjects.

4. Leadership of Strike Force Units (U)

The PP NCOs and privates, remained very much an unknown quantity during the basic training. Although they assisted instructors, they never took a class, were never trained themselves, or tested in any way. They were experienced rural policemen and had all attended the six-week PP "Chaiya" basic counterinsurgency training course, but there was no way of assessing their competence as leaders for counterinsurgency operations. This was to be revealed only to the extent that they were exercised and tested during the subsequent field training. The only points that need to be made here are that the SF basic program did not include leadership training, and that this should be carried out separately, preferably before the basic training program. The quality of the selected leaders very much predicates, of course, the ultimate effectiveness of the Strike Forces.

5. Comment (U)

Both before and after the SF course, it was valid to ponder the rationale for raising and training a special unit for border control operations, with all the concomitant extra administrative responsibility involved for local operational staff. The alternative was to utilize existing paramilitary resources in or near the Plan 9 area or to form new



(U) jes

units, using established VDC or VSDU recruitment, training and administrative resources. This point will be explored further in Section IV. Suffice it to say here that the SF course, following closely upon the two informant courses, did quite literally exhaust the Changwat CPM officials involved, with the result that there was no training whatsoever on three out of the last four scheduled days.

1. Reconsideration of Plan 9 Training Concepts (U)

- program was that the close involvement of CPM officials in the daily training process caused them to ponder deeply the concepts and practical implementation of the parent operational plan, for which they are responsible. In particular, they revised their thinking about the role of the village informant, who was originally conceived to be a covert operator but who, in reality, because of the methods of his recruitment, training and employment, could never hope to remain underground in an insurgency-affected area. This, in turn, made the CPM officials reconsider the deployment, mobility, tactics and training of the Strike Force: to be effective, the Strike Force would have to be capable of quick-response operations and be fed by an information system of forward and immediate reports, all channeled through a rapid communications network.
- Before the basic training program was completed, it was decided to try out these revised concepts in a series of post-basic training exercises in the field. Another reason for holding such exercises was to remedy the deficiencies in the Nong Khai program, or as many of them as possible, which the CPM officials openly recognized as inadequate for Plan 9 operational requirements.
- border security operational doctrine upon which similar operations in other areas could be based. This could provide for future courses the clear-cut training objectives which were almost totally lacking during the Nong Khai program.
- (U) How the field exercises were carried out, and what results were achieved from them, will be described in the next main section.

J. Summary of Findings on Basic Training (U)

- (U) The detailed findings specific to the basic training courses are recapitulated below. The major conclusions drawn from these findings and those of the field training will be presented in Section VI.
 - 1. General (U)
- There were several postponements in the basic training program, awing to funds and instructors being unavailable and also to recruitment difficulties. Altogether, there was a slippage of nearly three months, and less than three-quarters of the overall training schedule was carried out.
 - (U) b. (Classes were far too large, numbering 40-70 trainees per instructor.
- (U) c. (2) Training facilities were satisfactory, but visual aids were both in-adequate and poorly used.
- (u) d. (2) Trainee recruitment for the first course was hasty, but procedures improved for the subsequent two courses, resulting in a higher caliber of trainee. The majority of trainees had only four years of elementary education, however.
- (U) e. (2) The training objectives were insufficiently specific to produce syllabic capable of realizing the Plan 9 objectives.
- (U) f. (Training syllabi lacked balance; tried to cover too much ground; had too much technical content; were too sophisticated for the trainees involved; omitted or did not sufficiently emphasize the subjects necessary to Plan 9 requirements; and instructional techniques were not specified.
- (U) g. (Z) Timetables lacked proper sequence and tempo, allowed too much saturation, and, in some cases, were redundant.
- (u) h. (c) The map reading lessons failed to teach trainees how to read a map, raising serious doubt as to whether villagers can generally be trained in this art.
 - (U) i. (Motivational lessons were generally poor in quality.

- i. The Nong Khai experience showed that the training responsibility threw too great a strain on the regular CPM operational and administrative staff.
- (U) k. (I) The close involvement of CPM officials in the daily training process, however, caused them to expand and revise the concepts, and hence tactics, of the operation.

2. Informant Training (U)

- (U) a. (Instructors for the informant courses were difficult to find, and the majority were inexperienced. They made virtually no advance preparations for their lessons, but they improved as the courses progressed.
- (v) b. (Motivation of informant trainees was adversely affected by the uncertainty regarding their regular remuneration.
- (U) c. (D) There was insufficient emphasis on specific duties of informants, particularly practice in observation and reporting, and there was no practical night training in these duties.
- (U)d. There was insufficient trainee participation, particularly that utilizing competition, in both informant courses, although demonstration and practical exercises increased in the second course.
- (U)e. Subjective assessments of training results were that two or three out of five informant trainees had understood the instruction, although there were the deficiencies in content and presentation mentioned above.
- (1) lightened the CPM administrative and training load, and (2) acquainted the staff with the informants they were required to handle.

3. Strike Force Training (U)

(U) a. (2) The performance of instructors on the SF course was generally high, the BPP instructors in particular being of professional standard.

- b. In addition to the deficiencies listed above as general to all syllabi, the SF syllabus in particular lacked border-orientation. It was also too short to cover fully the basic military skills necessary for an operational response unit.
- (U)c. (2) There was too much emphasis on formations and drills, and not enough on ambush tactics and procedures.
- (U) d. (Realism was lacking insofar as there was no night training; and lack of ammunition precluded musketry training.
- (1)e. (2) Trainee participation in the SF course was satisfactory, but the PP leaders were not exercised or tested.
- Assessment was that about 90 percent of the SF trainees assimilated the instruction—the training process being much facilitated, in comparison with the informant courses, by a higher standard of trainee, a smaller class, and adequate and experienced instructors.
- (U) A listing of the basic weaknesses and suggested remedies for Plan 9-type basic training is shown in Table 6.

Table & BASIC TRAINING PROBLEMS (U)

	Weakness	Remedy
1	. Inadequate training objectives	
	is a sering objectives	 Define operational concepts and tactics in advancetraining objectives follow from these.
2.	CPM officials insufficiently trained in counterinsurgency training theory and practice	2. CSOC to arrange short, pre-posting familiarization courses.
3.	Insufficient trained instructors	3. CSOC to direct local civil/police military agencies to give support.
4.	No forward provision of funds for training facilities, equipment, and allowances	4. Improve CSOC/Changwat CPM liaison.
5.	Syllabus, program, lesson plans and visual aids too late or insufficient	5. Produce standard syllabus and lesson plans; other preparations by designated CPM staff.
6.	Insufficient emphasis on demon- stration and exercise; training program not sequential	6. Restructure syllabus and program; provide training aids and demonstration personnel. Involve trainees also.
7.	Too much emphasis on political theory and technical subjects	7. Restructure syllabus to concentrate on basic training objectives.

PROCEDING PAGE BLANK-NOT FILMED

CONFIDENTIAL

II FIELD TRAINING EXERCISES (U)

A. Background (U)

- 1. Reasons for Field Training (U)
- (v) Before the Plan 9 basic training program was completed in July 1969, the Nong Khai CPM, supported by CSOC, had decided that field training was necessary for the reasons below.
- (0) a. (c) The initial training period had not included sufficient instruction, particularly practical exercise, to make the village informant trainees and SF trainees proficient in the operational tactics needed for successful surveillance and interdiction operations respectively.
- (0) b. (6) The other operational units to be employed under Plan 9--Marine Police, Border Patrol Police (BPP), Special Operations Center (SOC), and Village Security Units (VSU)--had received no training in tactics designed for border control operations; nor had the Plan 9 command/control centers and their staffs, or communications systems, been established or tested.
- (v) c. (2) It was necessary to exercise and test all Plan 9 elements in the feasi-bility and application of a tactical doctrine for border control operations which had been formulated concurrently with, and largely as a result of, the basic training experience.
 - 2. The Field Training Plan (U)
 - a. Operational Order (U)
- (a) (a) On 26 September 1969 the Nong Khai CPM issued Order No. 271/2512, headed "Additional Exercise of Plan 9," in which a border control mission, objectives and tactics were clearly spelled out for the first time. The whole was to be achieved in three sequential stages, called Step One, Step Two, and Step Three.

b. <u>Training Mission</u> (U)

The mission set forth in this training order was to have all integral and associated elements of Plan 9 tactically proficient and operationally ready for full-scale border control operations by 1 May 1970. This was to be achieved by procedural and tactical training exercises in the field that would develop and prescribe the administration, policies, tactics, and procedures of border area security organizations and related personnel in an effective operational system designed to prevent the passage of suspicious persons and supplies within (initially) a 6-km belt along a specified border area.

(U) c. <u>Training Objectives</u> (U) The objectives of this order were:

- (1) To develop operational techniques, communications, and procedures (SOP) for the Plan 9 command/control centers and their staff.
- (2) To develop operational tactics designed to detect and interdict insurgent movements.
- (3) To familiarize all operational units with their operational areas and, specifically, with preselected rendezvous and ambush points within those areas.
- (4) To provide follow-up training on tactics and procedures not covered in basic training.
- (5) To develop the technical proficiency of informants in observation and reporting so that they are effectively capable of performing operational missions.
- (6) To improve the technical proficiency of individuals in the Strike Forces and other operational units through onthe-job training.
- (7) To integrate the skills developed during individual training into the operation of teams.

COMMENTAL



- (8) To reveal flaws, if any, in the current border security operational concepts and to point up appropriete solutions.
- (9) To provide a foundation, through training, for advanced, recurrent unit training.
- (10) To provide a body of doctrine in written form for application to other areas of the border.

d. <u>Training Schedule</u> (U)

(U) (2) The phasing of this field training was laid down as follows:

(1) Step One

Training review for informants, strike forces and LCS staffs. Two-week field training sessions to be concentrated in and around the two LCSs consecutively. Exercises to include information transfers from informants by radio and personal reporting. The Strike Forces and local VSUs and PP units to participate. Communications with the BC HQ also to be exercised.

Duration: Two weeks at each LCS--15 October to 15 November 1969.

(2) Step Two

Familiarization, briefing, and command post exercises (CPX)* of the whole command and control system, to include local VSUs, Marine Police, BPP and SCC units. Joint skeleton and communications exercises between the BC HQ and two LCSs to be staged after the LCSs have been practiced individually in their ability to resolve operational problems.

Duration: Six to eight weeks--scheduled tentatively from 1 December 1969 to 31 January 1970.

^{*(}U) A CPX (command post exercise) is defined as an exercise involving the commander, his staff and communications within and between headquarters. It exercises the planning, preparation, decision-making, and execution functions of an operational system. It does not involve the movement of troops in the field.

COMPTENTION

(v) Jes

(3) Step Three

Full system tests involving all detection, command, and tactical elements. This step to start with field training exercises (FTX)* on deployment, mobility, and tactics, working up to full-scale CPX and FTX.

Duration: Ten to twelve weeks--tentative dates, 10 February to 30 April 1970.

(4) Additional Phases

Step Zero

It was recognized from the start, however, that field training of this nature had never been attempted outside major RTA formations and that CPM/BC HQ/LCS structures and the villager elements of Plan 9 both should be previously familiarized and given elementary practice in field training procedures. Moreover, the implementation of Step One depended upon the buildings, staff and communications of the local Control Stations becoming ready and in operational order. Since this was not due to happen until later October and it was desired to carry out whatever training was possible in the meantime, it was decided (a) that the Strike Forces and VSUs would make reconnaissance patrols of their areas and carry out simple ambush drills and patrol formation in the field, and (b) that simple information transfers would be practiced between a few selected informants and a skeleton or ad hoc (specially-formed) LCS staff. This was called "Step Zero." The particular objective of this preliminary step was to ensure a good start to Step One.

Duration: One week at each LCS--29 September to 11 October 1969.

^{* (}U) An FTX (field training exercise) is an exercise conducted in the field, under actual or simulated operational conditions, in which troops are employed in tactical, maneuver and deployment operations. It is carried out for the purpose of training and evaluation. It may be a combined, unified, joint or single service exercise, depending on the participating organizations. Command, control and communications elements may also include the employment of enemy troops or targets—whether imaginary, skeleton or full strength.

Step One-and-a-Half

In practice, however, both Step Zero and Step One were essentially a review and augmentation of certain elements of the basic training program for selected village informants, the Strike Forces and, in Step One, the newly formed LCS skeleton staffs. It was thus decided to introduce a "Step One-and-a-Half" program to cover the training planned but not implemented in Step One.

Duration: One week at each LCS--4 January to 17 January 1970.

Operational Concepts (U)

(v) It had long been recognized that the organization and tactics required for a successful border control system are difficult and complex, and particularly so in an operational environment where several different types of units, and command/control/ communications systems are already deployed on various operations. The problem and suggested remedies are discussed in depth in an annex to the CPM training order. This was an attempt at a simple doctrine of border control functions, operational tactics, and field training, and it was upon this doctrine that field training exercises were to be based.

(v) (g) In brief, this annex covers the following aspects of a border control operational system:

- (1) Functions:
 - A lerting/detection
 - Communications
 - Decision
 - Response
 - Reporting
- (2) Tactics, which concentrate on ambush and blocking techniques:
 - Action on advance information
 - Action on immediate information
 - Area ambushing by VSUs etc at preselected points



(U)

- Area information network
- External information system
- External assistance
- (3) Evaluation and testing
- (4) Field training outline

Although patrolling is not emphasized in the annex, the CPM training order specified that during Steps One and Two all operational units to be employed in Plan 9, when not specifically engaged in the scheduled exercises, would continue to patrol and reconnoiter their areas thoroughly in order to establish fixed unit operational boundaries and preselected ambush points. This was to be carried out in a series of simple map training exercises (MTX). Patrol units were also to be given further training in ambush drills and procedures.

f. Scope of Plan 9 (U)

- (U) Before describing the conduct of the field training exercises, a review of the Plan 9 concept, structure, and associated operational units, as they existed in September 1969, is appropriate.
- The original plan called for the incorporation of the five VSUs in the area into Plan 9 operations and also for support from the BPP, Marine Police and SOC units in that area. These units, including their command/communications channels, are shown at Fig. 4, together with the BC HQ and two LCSs. The plan did not specify how such support should be obtained, nor was any provision made for a command/control/communications (C³) system for this purpose. How this was envisaged by the CPM is shown in the diagram at Fig. 5, which was sketched by the G2/3 at this time. Also included is the staffing of the two LCSs which had not yet been built or fully established (according to Plan 9 this should have happened in Phase Two at the same time that basic training was carried out), plus that of the BC HQ which was to become a dual function for the Target Area Two HQ which had been operating for over two years.

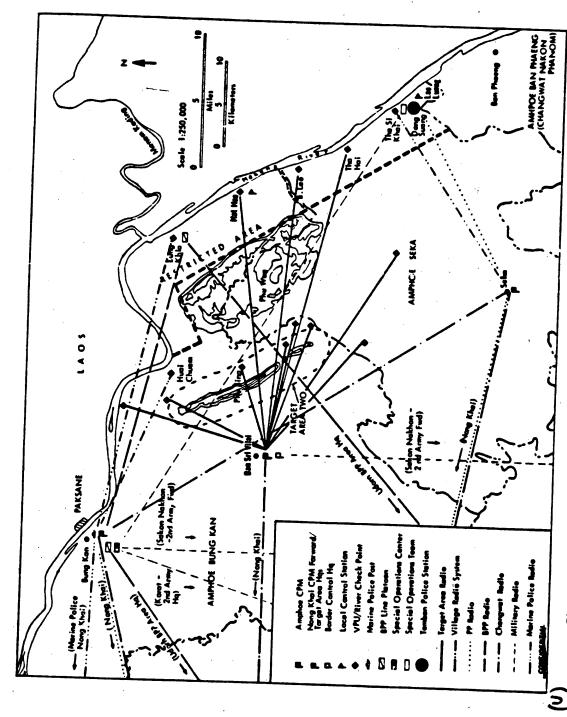


FIG. 4 PLAN 9 RESTRICTED AREA, CONTROL CENTERS, COMMUNICATIONS AND ASSOCIATED OPERATIONAL UNITS

•:

65

CONFIDENTIA

COMPLETE

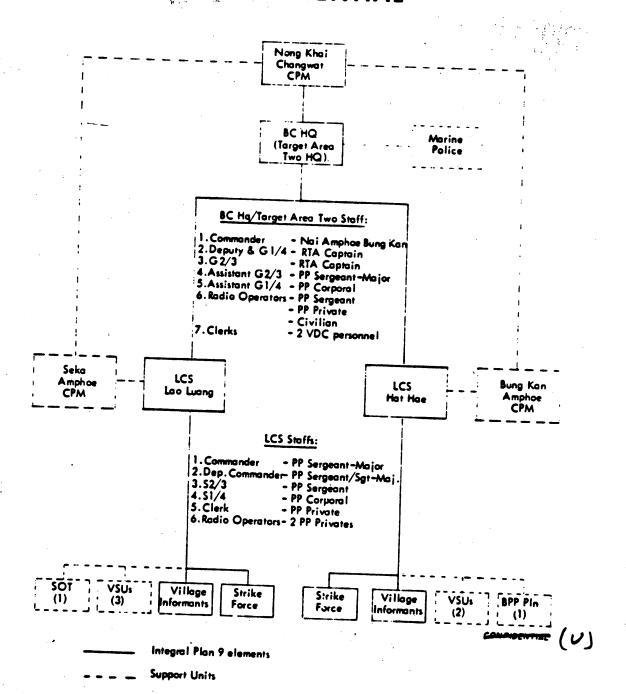


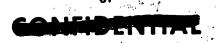
FIG. 5 PLAN 9 ELEMENTS, STAFFS AND ASSOCIATED UNITS (U)

By September, also, it was apparent that the CSOC/CPM staff involved in Plan 9 were thinking more in terms of regional security than the original, narrow-border-area control concept. They felt that effective counter-infiltration operations would be difficult to carry out within a 6-km belt since the infiltrators almost always would have a head start on the interdiction forces (except in cases of precise advance intelligence), and thus would have a relatively easy task in passing safely through this operational zone. Thus they saw a need for the border screen provided by Plan 9 to act as a warning system for security units further inland (particularly the Target Area Two units around Phu Sing) and, conversely, that any C³ system in the border area should include the capability for interdiction forces located on or near the border to be alerted to exfiltration and other movement reports originating from inland sources.

This new concept plus the interdiction tactics to be field-tested did, of course, have potential applicability to all counterinsurgency operations whether inland or on the border, and this meant that Plan 9 could become a successful guinea pig for RTG operational tactics against insurgents throughout the country. In this regard, the two successful CI campaigns in SE Asia—The Philippines and Malaya—were notable in that in each case it took six years to evolve a successful tactical doctrine tailored to their individual environments and insurgent threats. In Thailand, where the insurgency had so far lasted for four years at a comparatively low key, no such doctrine had yet been formulated, although several approaches had been tried. Thus, the tactics to be experimented with in Plan 9, albeit in a border area, could make a major contribution to a viable doctrine, this suggesting that the plan should be viewed from its dynamic potential as well as its intrinsic and somewhat limited objectives. To what extent the field training exercises contributed toward formulating a counterinsurgency doctrine will be described at the end of this section.

g. <u>Method of Evaluation</u> (U)

The method of evaluating field training exercises used by SRI was similar to that used during basic training. Two observers worked together and reported separately on each training step unless the exercise to be reported upon involved more than one scene of action. During Steps Two and Three--when up to three control centers plus Strike Forces, VSUs and informants were exercised simultaneously--extra observers were brought in to ensure a full coverage.





(1) In addition, the two regular observers and other SRI staff members became increasingly involved in planning processes between exercises during the field training program--particularly in the production of the special maps developed for Plan 9, in the production of draft standing operating procedures (SOP) for the LCSs, and in drafting scenario scripts for the exercises. In these last two steps also, MRDC and SRI staff were used by the CPM as monitors and umpires for their own evaluation of the

Conduct of Field Training (U)

Implementation of Schedule (U)

- (U) The dates originally laid down for the various field training steps are shown above at part A.2.d. In the event, there were many postponements in this schedule owing mainly to staff shortage, holidays, other operational and training commitments, and administrative problems, only Step Zero taking place on time. In addition, for very much the same reasons as the postponements, the actual training periods were shortened--drastically in Steps Two and Three.
- (U) It is not proposed to detail the postponements at this stage, in order to avoid confusion, but it is to be noted that from Step Zero onwards there were at least one, and as many as three, new dates set for each scheduled training step. The planned and ultimate dates and durations are shown at Table 7, however, as a background for the

Step Zero (U)

- (1) (Step Zero training covered a three-day period (1-3 October 1969 at Loo Luang LCS and 6-8 October at Hat Hae LCS). It was an informal affair for which there was no prepared schedule, the CPM G2/3 being the principal instructor at Lao Luang and the BC HQ G2/3 (who had observed the Lao Luang training) repeating similar training at Hat Hae. The latter was not attended by SRI observers, however, owing to sickness, and this commentary will concentrate on the training at Lao Luang.
- (ϑ) (\not A summary of what was taught there is in Table 8. In addition to what they had already been taught during basic training, informants were told that their functions were to collect information according to "EEls" (essential elements of information), defined

100

			S FIEL	Table 7 -	SCHEDULE	Đ			
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					= = ×	Planned dates Planned extension Actual dates	٤
Phase Step Zero	Oct.(1969)	Š.	O	Jan.(1970)	Feb.	Mg	*	Moy	June
Lao Luang	11 .							· •= ·•	
Step One							· •		
Hat Hae			1	• • •			:		
BC HQ					•		- •		
Step One & Half Lao Luang				•		i			:
Hat Hoe			•		1				•
BC HQ Stee Tue		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •						•	
Lao Luang		. •	***************************************			1	. !	-	
Hot Hoe		 J.							1
BC HQ		••••J••				1			
Step Three Lao Luang		÷		•				! ! !	! :
Hat Has		:	:	÷., -	; !				
BC HQ		•	•	•				-	
	:	•	-	-	-				l

CONFIDENCE

	Remarks This was revision of family framing, except for the representation of more flame or event for the second control for the second for	The Bistoment wated were seable to make mithering and death of the season mithering.	Most of the information of the feet is measured much the most of the information of the i	Forcing anything among I combined to whomes the series and included the series	designated to there and and in the (C) compared to 31 months of the compared to the compared t	still confused our fire completion and frames nor
ING - UO LUANG AU	Stope Survillance to goth, including amagines, in opportunity criminal, banding amagines, in opportunity criminal, bandinismost mish wares of the solid of the solid and recting by since, and perioding and	in emily reporting ever in on well.	individual to wellbrace principles of wellow and group teaching when the second wellbrace of worker (I village activity, protection desire), cover in the light activity, protection desire).		Partol and ambush formations and 4:11s Partones is well as a separate or the character. Partones or the character.	still confes
T V V	I from the two Cl Jof Chan Chartering Cl Jof Chan Chartering Cl Jof Chan Caparing Cl John Cl Cl Cl Cl Cl Cl Cl C	Colome Chapter, Marian Chapter, Chapter, Marian Advisor, Chapter, Chapter, Marian Chapter, Ch		20 VV Stribe Fare Che G2 3 Discipline	Parol and	
Dave from To Place		20-rate 1803 1030 1157 LCS Chruson	•			

70

CONFIDENCE

And the second s

(V) (V)

as: strangers, "secret agents," CT supporters, suspicious boat activity, smuggling (arms, apium and other contraband), and trouble-makers (village bully boys and anti-government elements). They were instructed to assist puyaibans in apprehending thieves, and also required to survey the terrain, not only around their parent villages but also up to a 6-km distance including other villages within that distance which, in many instances, would take them well outside the Plan 9 operational area. They were told to carry out surveillance duties when they noted any suspicious activity or when ordered to do so.

The remainder of the informant training was focused on tracking and reporting procedures. Classroom demonstrations were given on individual and group tracking tactics, but no practical exercises were staged; i.e., the informants were not tested. On communications, they were taken through various radio and personal reporting procedures—to the LCS, BC HQ, or nearest security unit. They were also practiced on simple scenarios in reporting. Direct and indirect—i.e., overt and covert—methods of personal reporting were also explained.

Lessons were attended by 5 PP personnel of both LCSs and up to 23 village informants. The training given to informants totalled just over four hour and served little purpose other than to reveal inadequacies of the basic training program and/or the fact that the 3-4 month interim period had caused some informants to forget the previous lessons.

The Lao Luang Strike Force also received four hours' instruction—in discipline and patrol and ambush formations, and drills. Trainees were not exercised, however, nor did they do any reconnaissance patrols.

Although PP staff from both LCSs attended the lessons, information transfer exercises between informants and the LCS were not carried out, as intended. In summary, Step Zero was purely revision or amplification of the basic training in Nong Khai, and it did not set the scene for the following field training stages as intended. Moreover, it was recognized by responsible CPM officials that the results were below expectations and it was subsequently decided that Step One should include a large amount of yet more revision of basic training.

71

3. Step One (U)

Step One, originally scheduled to begin at Lao Luang on 15 October 1969, but postponed twice owing to administrative problems, was rescheduled and implemented from 10-21 November, although the period had to be extended to 26 November because of lost time owing to sickness among the trainees. As a result, the subsequent similar training scheduled for Hat Hae LCS was postponed and, again owing to administrative problems, was further postponed, eventually starting on 15 December and ending on 26 December.

a. <u>Program</u> (U)

The training program for both Lao Luang and Hat Hae is shown in Table 9.

This covers the subjects in the CPM training order for Step One, although confined to LCS,

SF and informant personnel only.

b. Implementation (U)

(1) Lao Luang (U)

Table 10. It can be seen from the table that this was very much in the nature of basic training revision. In fact, save for the patrol exercise on 23 November, all of this instruction could have been given during the basic program. Despite a three-day extension, only three-quarters of the scheduled training was completed and, in practice, the emphasis swung from field exercise to classroom exercise. It was apparent from the results, however, that this revision training was badly needed both by the Strike Force personnel and by the village informants, as well as by the newly-formed LCS skeleton staffs. Consequently, a tertative decision was then made (and later confirmed) to introduce another short intermediate training session (to be called "Step One-and-a-Half") between Steps One and Two, to include further revision of the basic training syllabus. Emphasis would be on map reading, which was still below standard, and command/control SOPs would be more fully explained and exercised.

CONFIDENTIAL

McCal (CSOC-3) Selected information from all CSOC-3 Selected in Se	Miles to informers from all Strike face. Miles and informers from all Strike the mann from all strike the trace and State.	See (5) see	Strike Face
	To the state of th	į į]][]][]
		<u>;</u>	In Gener, 112
Place Indiana Schillister of Indiana Schillister of Indiana In	Mai. Vichien Besiteb. Capt. Suphor I speakul end essistent instructor Mai. Vichien Pessistebi. Capt. Suphor I speakul end essistent instructor. on decision instructor.	Cope Suppose and and and and and and and and and and	-de-
	I ind	, ,	
1300 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000	Montanion collection reviews	1200 SOF to LCS 1200 Social to LCS Minimum 1 El (Emminimum of Information) 1 Non-to- 1 Commission of recommingers	10 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
O Training State of the state o	in the second se	13 Nov. 1849	80 81 70 5 1

American de la constante de la

CONFIDENTIAL

The second secon

Table 10

STEP ONE TRAINING - LAO LUANG (U)

Penerty		instructor's most portinent statements was their This training is to revise what has already been learned in order to understand most, becouse the last time [i.e. the basic training] you did not seen to understand all the instruction we!!"	This was virtually the same as basic training lesson with a listle more emphasis on practical espects	Three radios used. Mast trainees tested. Satisfactory results. Those who had already used radios in villages voiciga general complaint of interference from 1700 hours until down that made communication impossible.	This was straight farward revision of basic training. Observers reminded explicitly (as by the CPM military advisor on previous day) of their covert agent role	Training postponed owing to 3 trainers being sick and 3 mare on leave
Kenn		- Outline of field and command post exercises in three steps	- Network precedure, security and discipline - Types and use of radios and anternate - Maintenance - Massage and voice procedures	- Field exercise in radio use in vicinity of LCC	Observation and - Information sources and collection reporting - CI organizations echaiques; - CI recruit observers SOPs - CI bignitics - Counter-intelligence - Counter-intelligence - Observan's daily routine	
Chies	- Tallana	Introduction	Radio communications	÷	Observation and reporting bechniques; observers SOFs	
1	manufacture.	Major Vichien G2/3 of CPM	Major Sanat Communications Officer of CPM	\$	Major Vichien	,
		34 observers 2 LCC PP personnel	\$	P	45 deservers 2 LCC PP	
		Classroom	LCC Clessroom	Per di	LCC Clossroom	
Ti se	2	1035	1207	3	0511 0481	
ا ا	8	8	95	8	0.00	
3	2	Monday.			Tuesday, Nov 11	Wednesday, Nov 12

3

Table 10 (Continued)

	Scope			reporting physical and human standard of reporting unsatisfactory; insufficient knowledge of EE1, Strike force in a perienced in surveillance fechnique; PP (LCC) assistant instructions	The last half of the afternoon period	and energies using		Sent of least of leas	(influenza) among trainess to sickness instructor)	and arders		uctics, mack discipling majs actions—retack and ambush
	Subject	Recommissance - F		Observation ord reporting—re recomplisance of pariols		Radio communications thre			-	Combot - Petrof for patrolling - Missions - Planning -		Combos - Patrol Lucis Patrolling and signals (continued) - Immediate and
-	marrector	Major Vichien	Major Vichin			Mejor sener			-	radios Vichien	-	
Traine	١.	Force 4 LCC PP	15 Strike	Face 3 LCC PP		16 Strike Force			16 Sprite			
ğ		Classroom	Field	Classroom		and field			Classroom		1150 Clessroom	
	155		0 1215	6.5				· .	1.5		8:	0. 0.
	1		0060	000	8	1310			00.0	1430 1650	06.90	1400
<u>.</u>	The side y	Z Z	Friday.		Monday	Ze. 17	Tuesdoy,	20 N	"/ednesday. 1030		Thursday.	

Table 10 (Concluded)

										٠- ١
Remorks	Training postponed awing to sickness and important religious ceremony	This man executionly a hill climb during	which little training was carried out. Communications were tested frequently Amends (unuccessful)	were also made to discover OP positions on Phu Langka which could cover the surrounding flat land	Debyiefing of field enercise—a lecture on mitokes mode	Lecture included description of various permutations of Strike Force according	to mission	Of eight simple situations (scenarios) posed, six were on administrative matters	were the only exercises which could be	lightly covered
Stope			- Day and night combat and reconnaisance patrol exercise on Phy Langka		- Patrol orders, formations and track discipline	- Organization and functions of:	BCC LCC, including shelf procedures Target Area Two	Practical energies on administrative	operational problems	
Subject			Field exercise patrolling		Debriefing	Command/	Control	Command/	Louito	
Instructor			Major Vichien		P	Major Vichien		Major Vichien		
Trainees			Langka 16 Strike Force	3100 14		Ail	available LCC personnel	114		
Place			Phu Langka	:•	Classroom	Classroom		Clesswoon) 	·
	2			Q. 8	9	3		11.55		1230
- in	Ę.		8		1320	9		98	:	1345 1430
98		No. 21	Sunday, No. 23	Nov 24		-	No. 25		No. 26	

S)

The second secon

(2) Hat Hae (U)

Since the essentials of the Lao Luang training were repeated at Hat Hae, involving similar numbers and types of trainees, it is necessary only to draw comparisons between the two programs. The second Step One training session did, in fact, produce a higher standard of instruction, for which the following reasons are adduced:

- More instructors were available—two at Lao Luang, seven at Hat Hae.
- The Lao Luang experience provided better preparation for the Hat Hae lessons.
- The proficiency of instructors, some of whom were giving virtually the same lessons for the fourth or fifth time, had materially improved.
- Training aids, such as charts and explosives, were available for the second session.
- There was more emphasis on field training and command post exercise procedures.
- The local influenza epidemic had subsided by the time of the Hat Hae session.

On the other hand, the Hat Hae training revealed that the LCS staff there was less competent than the one at Lao Luang. This was because the staff was newer, relatively inexperienced, and the key positions—commander and \$1/4—were filled by men of apparently lower caliber.

An interesting feature of the Step One training at Hat Hae was that two RTA captains of the Nakhon Phanom CPM attended as observers throughout, with the intention of applying the knowledge and lessons learned to a similar exercise in the Mukdahan area, where another border security program had recently been started. This session was

(U)

also visited by two senior CSOC officers, the 4th BPP Area and Joint Security Center commanders from Udorn, and the Changwat Governor. The latter took a personal interest in the trainees' progress and their negative response to some of his questions is thought to have played some part in the decision to introduce further training between Steps One and Two.

(3) Deficiencies (U)

staffs had not yet been fully formed, SOPs had not been produced for either the BC HQ or the LCS, field training exercises had not been carried out, and command post exercises only lightly touched on. In addition, information transfers between village informants (only about half of whom attended the training) had not been tested; neither had communications between the BC HQ and the LCSs. The major omission from the program is the map training exercises that were proposed for the Strike Force to run parallel with informant training. Again, there was no night training save for occasional stand-to's for practicing base defense.

c. Standing Operating Procedures (U)

- There was initially some resistance at the lower staff levels in the Nong Khai CPM to the introduction of written SOPs for the LCSs, on the grounds that such a formal approach had not previously been found necessary in local counterinsurgency operational systems, and also because it was felt that they would involve far too much work.
- (V) (I) The Military Advisor, however, insisted that SOPs were to be used for the newly-formed LCS staffs, not only for the exercises and tests but also for operational and administrative purposes later on. Work proceeded on the production of these concurrently with Step One, and drafts were ready at the end of 1969 in time for inclusion in the Step One-and-a-Half program.
- (1) (2) These SOPs were comprehensive both to the overall mission and functions of the LCS and the detailed duties of each of the seven staff members—in operational, administrative and routine matters. The normal channels of messages, decision—making, and orders are shown in Figure 6. This procedure could be short—circuited in the event of any emergency, however.

COMPLENTIAL

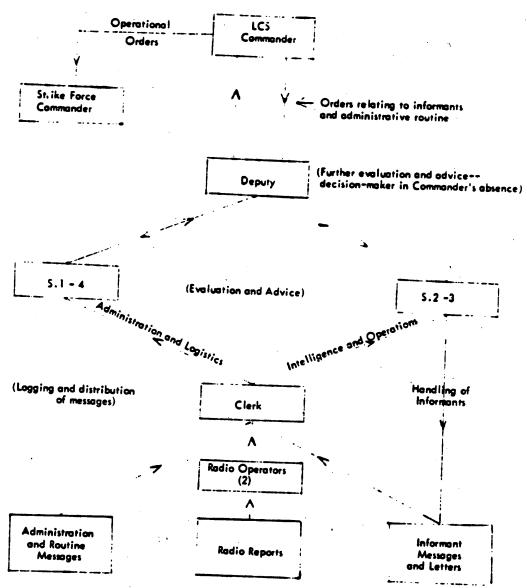


FIG. 6 LCS SOP FOR MESSAGE ROUTING, DECISION-MAKING AND ORDERS (U)

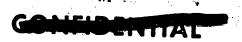
4. Step One-and-a-Half (U)

a. <u>Program</u> (U)

- One training concluded at Hat Hae in December, it was decided to hold this additional training at the two LCSs consecutively in January. It was eventually carried out, however, from February 2 to 6 at Lao Luang and February 23 to 27 at Hat Hae. The postponements and splitting of the training sessions were necessitated by administrative work load and sickness among the training staff, principally the G2/3 who continued to be the key organizer and instructor.
- (U) A comparison of the scheduled training at Table 11 with the schedule of Step One at Table 9 shows that it covers essentially the same subjects, most of which were not, however, carried out during Step One.

b. Implementation (U)

- The actual training accomplished at Lao Luang in the Step One-and-a-Half training is summarized in Table 12. The same basic content, with the same instructors and a similar number and type of students, was provided at Hat Hae. In both places there were only four days of training rather than the eight scheduled. The Hat Hae training was curtailed by a visit from the Changwat Governor, which required the attendance of CPM training officials to discuss the deteriorating situation in the adjoining part of Laos.
- Lao Luang and Hat Hae; three days of other field exercises were also dropped; so were information transfers from informants and communications between the two LCSs and the BC HQ.
- personnel working together with local Village Security Unit, River Checkpoint and Strike Force police commanders. It was, in fact, the first time that the full complement of seven LCS personnel was brought together for training, following their assembly at the two LCSs toward the end of January. Once again, instruction was given in LCS standard operating procedures (SOP) and map training. Psyops, with a strong emphasis on villager cooperation, was introduced for the first time and, according to the two SRI observers, it was skillfully put across by an experienced instructor.





CONCIDENTIA

Table 11

K) STEP ONE-AND-A-HALF TRAINING SCHEDULE (U)

Ŀ	ŀ				יייייי איייייייייייייייייייייייייייייי	2
E .	ò	Exercise Type	Personnel	Dumtion	-	
_	-	Printing 100 com			Monitors	Activity
			LC9 Cmdr and Staff	2 hours	s Z	Includes LCS Mission, objectives, authority, SOP's-Comms schedules, Reporting format, Types of reports. Reporting
				-		assignments, Intelligence handling and assessment Situation status, Strength status, VSU, BPP, SOC, MP responsibilities
,	-	Briefing: CPX Conduct	LCS Cmdr and Shaff	2 hours	None	Includes how CPX will be conducted information and data requirements. forms to be filled.
3	-	Briefing: Intelligence	Strike Force /VSt1	2,6		(if needed).
	-	collection and procedures	1		e 62	Includes, what to look for message format, comm. Procedures, mission, and objectives of reconnaisance potrols.
		and assessment exercise	Strike Force VSU	2 hours	£	Observation and written assessment of activity
	~	FTX: Intelligence collection	Strike Force. VSU	4 hours	•	Observation of activity in the first
	~	Briefing: RC MO				assessment of activity.
		Missions etc.	Shaff	2 hours	None	Includes BC HQ, mission, objectives, authority, chain of command, report requirements, authority, and incligence requirements, appenaisant and
-	-	FTX: Operational	Spile Co			elc.
		Area Recompissance - Map Training Exercise		8 hours	6-as required with each patrol and at	Potrols to perform recommissance of specified parts of operational grea as a map training exercise, also reporting as realized to LCs.
	-	FTX: Informant Communi-	Calcula		-+	and collecting information as observed.
			Informants in Operation Area	B hours	3 at BC HQ and approx. 5 for message	Informants will be in villages prepared messages will be given to them for transmission to the LCS by available means.
					•	

Gentrioenthia

(C) Table 11 (Concluded)

	2	T		T	7	1.	1	1	T
Activity	3-4 as To practice immediate action drills of required with 1) encounter, 2) hasty ambush, and 3) counter.	Dry run CPX – using internal messages.	Scenario SI — using internal messages.	Scenario S2 — using internal messages.	Debriefing of CPX – changes in SOP if necessary.	Scenario S3— Utilizes external messages from VS1, BPP, SF Patrols, BCC and informants.	Includes what to look for message format, commo procedures, contacts, mission, objectives, etc.	Observation and written assessment of familiar objects and activity.	Observation and written assessment of suspect personnel activity.
Monitors	3-4 as To pract required with 1) encorputed purrol element ambush.	3	E	E.	None	٥	None	r.	•
Duation	8 hours	4 hours	4 hours	4 hours	4 hours	8 hours	2 hours	2 hours	4 hours
Personnel	Strike Force	LCS Cmdr and Staff	LCS Cmdr and Staff	LCS Cmdr and Staff	LCS Cmdrand Staff	LCS Cmdr and Staff	Informants within LCS Operation Area	Informants within LCS Operation Area	Informents within LCS Operation Area
Exercise Type	FTX: Immediate Action Drills	CPX	CPX	CPX	CPX: Procedures review	CPX	Briefing: Intelligence Collection and Procedures	FTX: Intelligence Collection and Assessment Exercise	FTX: Intelligence Collection
Date	•	\$	5	•	9	7	66	60	•
Te a	6	10	=	71	C1	14	15	91	11

3

(U)
(G) STEP ONE-AND-A-HALF TRAINING - LAO LUANG (U)

8			1	L	-	-		
	Į	٥		- Inches	Pastruc iers	, y e e	*****	Romerts
7 5 2 1930								No training half because & students under observer on administration & during the was similarly factoring the subangular factoring the subangular factoring the programment of the subangular factoring the subangular factor
<u> </u>	8	22		7 LCC Sueli, Missie Face, Missie Face, Missie Face, Villagi, Sociality, Missie Charles, Missie	The state of the s		Definition and purpose of graph Cap programs Cablic opinion molecus Caric action	Indigiting and appears in the state of the s
1:	200	8 2	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	222	Major Vichies Prairichai CPA G383	(CC standard observed (SO)	- Esphantion of Plan 6 - Mission of Ich 6 - Mission of ICC - Belanonhips with BCC, VSUs, BCCs, and other last instanting Bcccs Individual UCC seek functions and during	Although Plan 9 aganization and further on the further has been asplaced to some although the man for first the the some although the further the the the angent, this was not first time the section of the LCC and for ICC and ICC a
		1045 OX 0X	טוננ	100 mm m	Major Vichien	Con of the poor	- It parling requirements - I parl of mp - Surfacts - Scale and measurement - Angles and direction finding - Compass use	This was a revision ferron for the ICC and State force, an antidaction for the Mary ICC and State force for the Mary ICC and State force f
·	8	55:1	10 Per 10	8 6 6 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Major Vichian	Command pay	Mempe reception Mempe reception Mempe reception Page reception Page reception Discontinuity of orders Discontinuity of orders	Continued to the property of t

84

COMPOENTIAL

The most important element of the Step One-and-a-Half training was the skeleton CPXs staged on the last day, lasting for about two hours in each case. Four scenarios of operational situations were presented to the students for solution. The first called for action on advance information of an insurgent crossing; the second (based on the first) required appropriate action if no contact was made; the third was a report of four armed strangers; and the fourth was a report of enemy and friendly casualties resulting from a contact from the third scenario. Although the various answers to these situations (in both training locations) often left a lot to be desired in regard to the feasibility, timing, nature and tactics of the operational response, an encouraging result was that the internal LCS procedures of receiving and processing messages, making decisions, and then giving out operational orders, were becoming reasonably well understood by the appropriate staff members involved, particularly at Lao Luang.

Comparing the results of the CPX exercises at the two LCSs, it was quite clear that the Lao Luang LCS staff was at that time more competent than the one at Hat Hae. The latter was handicapped by having a new commander; the key S2/3 was absent; and the LCS clerk was completely new. Nonetheless, it might have been expected, for example, that an experienced police Master Sergeant (the Hat Hae LCS commander) could have thought of some response in the fourth scenario—particularly when one of his own men, according to the scenario, had been reported as seriously wounded. However, neither he nor his staff could think of anything. This could well have been due to unfamiliarity with this kind of training. It is expected that the response in actual situations will be far more prompt and practical than in simulated exercises novel to the type of man being trained. It was also expected that the comprehensive exercises planned for Steps Two and Three would produce improvements in the quality and speed of response.

c. Summary (U)

At the end of Step One-and-a-Half it is pertinent to review what it, together with Steps Zero and One, had achieved in relation to the requirements of the CPM training order for Step One.

(1) (2) About a half of the informants had been taken again through their observation and reporting functions, more specifically than in the basic training; they also had further lessons on the use of radio; they had not been practiced, however, in



GONEIDENE

(U)

information transfers or in personal reporting as required; and their map reading ability remained marginal. By the end of Step One-and-a-Half, moreover, there was a suggestion in the evaluators' reports that many of the informants had forgotten a substantial amount of the basic training lessons they had received as much as ten months before.

(2) (2) The Strike Forces had been given more lessons, but little practical exercise, in patrol and ambush formations and drills, and in radio communications. They had received very little extra map reading instruction, had carried out no map training exercises, and had to depend on local knowledge to find their way around.

(3) (6) The LCS staffs received their first training of any kind during this period, and this consisted of an explanation of Plan 9 C³ system, the elements of psyops, an introduction to LCS SOPs and map reading, and familiarization with CPX procedures. About a half of the LCS staffs had also attended the review lessons for informants and Strike Forces during the Step One training. This did not, however, give them much insight into what the informants and SF had been taught during the basic training program. Thus, they had little knowledge of what could be expected of them, which, together with their brief acquaintanceship, particularly with the village informants, placed them under a considerable handicap. This problem could have been prevented if the LCS staffs had been fully established at the outset, as envisaged for Phase Two of Plan 9, and accompanied the informants through their basic training period. This is a particular point to be made for any future training.

during Step One-and-a-Half and instructed in the general Plan 9 outline and requirements

(5) Communications with the BC HQ were not tested from either LCS

(6) (2) Despite these several deficiencies, the results of the exercises were encouraging and, although far too short in duration and scope, they did produce a viable structure for the singular, joint, and full system exercises planned for Steps Two and Three.

86

CONFIDENTIA

Note: That field training had pot come up to expectations was fully recognized by RTG officials. At a CSOC meeting on the progress of Plan 9 held on 9 February 1970, at which the Director of the Operations and Coordination Center was present, the Nong Khai CPM Military Advisor cited the following problem areas: lack of training preparation; the limited CPM staff; inexperienced field personnel; insufficiency of umpires; and shortage of communications equipment.*

5. Step Two (U)

a. Schedule and Program (U)

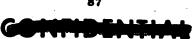
Step Two training exercises were carried out at the Lao Luang LCS and BC HQ from 23 to 27 March 1970 and at the Hat Hae LCS and BC HQ from 8 to 12 June. The reasons for the ten-week interval between the two exercises was because (1) the Nong Khai CPM had to conduct field exercises for two newly trained groups of VSDU personnel (separately reported on in Section IV) and (2) because of several national and religious holidays during that period.

A copy of the Step Two training program for the Lao Luang exercise is in Table 13. This was repeated at Hat Hae with the addition of an hour for debriefing by the umpire at the end of each day, and an additional three hours of scenario exercise on the Thursday afternoon. There were in all only three actual training days, the first and last days being reserved for briefing and debriefing at the BC HQ.

b. <u>Implementation</u> (U)

Thirteen scenarios were staged at Lao Luang and fourteen at Hat Hae, covering practical incidents of suspected infiltration, actual infiltration and exfiltration, and base defense. The BC HQ was involved in six of the scenarios in each case and simulated report sources were from village informants, villagers, local VSUs and the Nong Khai CPM. Umpires(CPM officials) were present at both the LCS and BC HQ during the Hat Hae exercise; at the BC HQ only during the Lao Luang exercise. SRI evaluators were present at all locations.

^{* (}U) Memorandum to the Record, by Vanpen Narakol, SRI, 16 February 1970.(Confidential)





	, T	METTOTALS									
S LAO LUANG (1.)	1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -	and grining 1	- Map scale 1:50,000 area of A. Bung Kan and A. Seka - Stationery	- 2 motorcycles - 2 bicycles - 1 long-shaft boot and munitions of the LCS	-Map scale 1:50,000 area of A. Bung Kan and A. Seka	- Stationery - 2 motorcycles - 2 bicycles - 1 long-shaft boot and munitions of the LCS	- Map scale 1:50,000 area of A. Bung Kan and A. Seka	- Stationery - 2 motorcycles - 2 bicycles - 1 long-shaft baat and munitions of the LCS	- op-	- Map scale 1:50,000 area of A. Bung Kan and A. Seka	- Stationery - 2 motocycles - 2 bicycles - 1 long-shaft boat and munitions of the LCS
BC HQ AND IC	,	Reference	Infantry School Manual	·	Infantry School Manual		Infantry School Manual		Infantry School	Infantry School	
Table 13 PROGRAM FOR	Phon	ruce	BC HQ A. Bung Kan		BC HQ and LCS Lao Luang		BC HQ and LCS Lao Luang		BC HQ and LCS	В С НО	
Table 13 (C) STEP TWO - CPX TRAINING PROGRAM FOR BC HQ AND LCS LAO LUANG (1)	Training P.mms	morgon grimion	Training introduction: - Method and problems - Umpire introduction - Distribution of aids	All personnel involved in the training to return to their stations	Umpires hand scenarios to the trainees for solving.	þ	Umpires hand scenarios to the trainees for solving.	-op-	Scenario solving (cont.)	Umpires debrief the results BC HQ of training and discuss them at the BC HQ	Chief umpire makes comment and briefs the result of the training
30	Time	٥	1200	1600	1200	1600	1200	2100	1200	1200	091
	Ţį	From	0060	1300	0080	1300	080	1300	0080	0080	1300
	g		Monday, 23 March 1970	•	Tuesday, 24 March 1970		Wednesday, 25 March 1970		Thursday, 26 March 1970	Friday, 27 March 1970	

88

COMMODNILL

(1) Lao Luang (U)

- A summary of the training carried out is at Table 14. Samples of the evaluators' reports on scenario-solving at both the LCS and the BC HQ are in Tables 15 and 16, respectively. The evaluators' full reports were subsequently sent to the CPM Military Advisor together with the comments that follow.
- (v) (2) The previously prepared scenarios were simple and practical but their timing was faulty in that they overlapped too much, thereby flooding the C³ system before it had a chance to be properly established.
- (U) (2) There was too much emphasis on the commander and the S2/3. Although these are the key officials in the LCS, the others needed practice in dealing with operational problems—as they will have to when the commander and S2/3 are on leave or away from the LCS.
- (1) (2) There was considerable confusion at the start over the implementation of SOP, particularly the message routing. This improved towards the end but problems in distinguishing between urgent and routine messages were not resolved.
- The major scene of action revolved, as intended, around the LCS rather than the BC HQ. Thus, an official umpire should have been at the LCS to correct mistakes in procedures or problem-solving on the spot—at the end of each scenario or at the end of each day. Leaving all comments and criticisms until the end of the exercise meant that their impact was much reduced because they were too generalized, the LCS staff already having forgotten many of the details by that time.
- informants participated in Step Two at both Lao Luang and Hat Hae. Despite many faults in details, the LCS system worked well in its first tryout, and the Strike Force responded satisfactorily to orders, although their map-reading ability remained poor, and radio communications to the LCS were inadequate. The informants' performance was not good. They still could not operate their radios properly, and it was discovered that several of the sets issued to villages in January had already broken down because of poor maintenance. The previous inference of informants having forgotten some of the rudiments of their basic instruction was borne out during this exercise, the implication being that there had been too long a gap before the practical field exercises were held. However, it must be remembered that this represented a small sample size, since only a handful of informants participated.

1.550 cm to 2.500 cm to 3.500 cm to 4.500 cm to

f.

:

A Secretary of the second

Carlotte and the second

Field ambush exercise was reason-ably effected although SF patrolling and defensive tactics were gazz.
Another base defense exercise was carried out at night and was ade-Field enercies to carry out surveil-force on superts were solisfoctory. A night ombush enercise was also included. Solutions made correctly and quickly owing to experience of the stoffs especially the Commander and \$2.2. Night exercise on base defense was olso corried out well. Remorks Field ambush the forest.

BC MG gave LCS advance information on C1s croasing the river from Los in order to get weapons.

F partol contacted C1s with casualties on both sides.

The coptured C1 disclosed a CT plan to attack LC5 - An agent informed LCS about an incident on the Los bout unspect action by 2 boots in the Mekong river.
- Investigation of the two boots.
- An agent informed LCS about near a visible.
- A village.
- A village.
- A village informed the LCS about near a village.
- A village informed the LCS about one of the village. two suspects travelling in the Loo Lunng area.

- BC HQ informed LCS about CT plan to cross from Thailand to Laos that night. - Report from Hot Hae LCS about - An agent informed LCS about Communist weapons hidden in - General background situation of Laos and Thailand. - LCS base defense at night. - Helicopter braught in to evacuate casualties. Scenario CPX (5 scenarios) CPX (2 scenarios) Subject CPX 6 scenarios) Umpires No CPM officials present No CPM officials present No CPM officials Present 7 LCS staff 4 SF (PP) and all available SF (VV) 3 Village Informants and ell available SF (VV) 3 Village Informants As for 25 March Traines 7 LCS stoff 4 SF (PP) LCS charroom and in the field LCS hall and in the field LCS half and in the field Place 200 1500 0846 2142 From To 1 28 . 50,00 Tuesday, 24 Mar 1970 Wednesday, 25 Mar 1970 Thursday, 26 Mar 70 į

ES STEP TWO TRAINING - LAD LUANG (U)

Table 14

90

CONFIDENTIAL

A. LCS Radio operator

SUMMARY OF SRI EVALUATORS' COMMENTS ON LCS PROCEDURES DURING STEP TWO TRAINING AT LAO LUANG (U)

1. Date: March 25, 1970

2. Scenario No.: -6

3. Report source: Informant of Ban Dong Bang

Message method: Radio

5. Message details: On 25 March 1970 at 0600 the informant of Ban Dong Bang found 3 carbines with ammunition, a radio, 5 hand-grenades, and canned food, hidden in a charcoal pit in the forest at coordinate 075905.

6. Time received: 0846

7. Message routing details:

	LCS Clerk Passed to:	0849
	1. LCS Commander	0851 1/2
	2. S2/3	0853 1/2
	LCS Commander	0858 1/2

- 8. Decision taken: A. Send a squad of SF consisting of 2 PF and 8 VV to go and observe the area where the weapons were hidden.
 - B. Then the squad mentioned would be divided into two groups, the first of which consisting of 1 PP and 6 VV had to go on surveillance around the area where the weapons were hidden. The other, consisting of 1 PP and 2 VV, would bring the weapons back to the LCS.

0846

- C. Those weapons would be sent to the appropriate authorized units later.
- D. The LCS would also order the informant of Ban Dong Bang to go back immediately and observe the area where the weapons were hidden all the time, until the arrival of the strike force.

0859-0902

- 9. Action taken:
- A. LCS Commander told the Chief of SF to form a squad of SF, then divide it into two groups.
- B. Chief of SF called all SF into line.
- C. LCS Commander let the SF know the situation and their mission.
- D. LCS Commander told the radio operator to tell the informant of Ban Dong Bang through the radio to go on surveillance around the area where the weapons were hidden.

0859-0910

15 (Concluded)

10. Who informed:

BCC Commander

0911

11. Results:

- A. The informant of Ban Dong Bang went to the area where the weapons were hidden. The Strike Force arrived later.
- The weapons hidden at coordinates 075905 were brought back to the LCS on March 25, 1970 at approximately 1330 hours.
- 12. Other action:

Nil

13. Umpire's comments:

- A. The LCS staff dealt with this sixth scenario well.
- B. The LCS staff were right when they decided to send the squads and the informant to go on surveillance around the area at which the weapons were hidden.

(U) Table 16
(2) SUMMARY OF SRI EVALUATORS' COMMENTS ON BC HQ
PROCEDURES DURING STEP TWO TRAINING AT SRI VILAI (U)

1. Date: March 26, 1970

2. Scenario No.: 13

3. Report source: NK CPM

4. Message method: Radio

5. Message details: A reliable source informed that tonight between 2000 to 2200 hours 3 CT plan to cross from Thailand to Laos. The area of crossing is between B. Tha-Hai and B. Foi-Lom. It is also reported that there are many CT supporters living in these two villages. The interception should be concealed as much as possible. The ambush spot should be set outside the village or near the bank of the river.

6. Time received: 1306

7. Message routing details: A. Received by radio-operator 1306

B. Logged by the clerk 1315

C. Passed to:

. \$2/3

2. No approval from the Acting Commander*

B. Decision taken: 1320

- A. Order the LCS to send SF to intercept and observe secretly. The ambush spot should be set outside the village or near the bank of the river.
- B. Order VSU B. Foi-Lom and RCP B. Tha-Sikai to observe and patrol both in the village and along the river bank.
- 9. Action taken: Three radio messages are written to send to LCC A. Seka, VSU B. Tha-Hai and RCP B. Tha-Sikai (1325)
- 10. BC HQ informed: LCS A. Seka VSU B. Tha-Hai RCP B. Tha-Sikai

^{*} S2/3 made decision by himself without the approval of the Acting Commander because the message was sent from NK CPM, so it was already screened.

(1) In BC HQ, also operating for the first time, was not rigorously tested, except in communicating with the LCS, and the two officials involved (G2/3, G1/4) demonstrated competence in handling the few problems posed to them.

(2) Hat Hae (U)

(a) Preparation (U)

() (2) With a much longer lead time, and with the Lao Luang CPX experience behind them, the CPM made a thorough job of preparing for the Step Two Hat Hae/BC HQ training. Scenarios were better written (they were similar to those used at Lao Luana but with detailed variations); this time there were official umpires for the Strike Force and village informants as well as the control centers, and comprehensive written staff solutions to each scenaric had been prepared. An example of the umpire's brief (the first scenario) is in Table 17. All together, there was a much more professional and realistic flavour from the outset of this exercise.

(b) Implementation (U)

- There was no attempt, however, to follow the operational SOP during the Hat Hae exercises. The commander, who had replaced the first one, was completely new to Plan 9 and to the area, and his method of approach to scenario-solving was to do everything himself, with the result that the LCS staff, particularly the \$2/3, were not exercised. The performance of the Strike Force and the few informants who participated was of a similar standard to that at Lao Luana.
- (U) (Although the Hat Hae exercises were well prepared, they were inadequately supervised; lessons learned in procedures and problem solving were not properly reviewed, the CPM staff by then being involved in preparing for the full-system Step Three exercises that were due to take place just over a week later. Thus the timing of Step Two at Hat Hae was faulty, the LCS was not fully exercised, and its standard of performance still remained below that of Lao Luang.

(c) Summary (U)

(b) By the end of Step Two, both LCSs had been individually practiced in command post exercises and so, to limited extent, had the BC HQ. Communications between the three control elements had been tested and found satisfactory. The whole C^3



(y)

Table 1

EXAMPLE OF SCENARIO AND UMPIRE'S BRIEF,
STEP TWO BC HQ TRAINING AT HAT HAE (U)

Scenario No. 1

SUBJECT:

Situation in Ban Xot

TO:

Hat Hae LCS Commander

At 080800 June 1970, the source (village informant) visited relatives at Ban Norg Bo Tha (VF 024110) and stayed overnight there. He heard the noise of gun fire in the direction of Ban Xot (Laos) at 090100. The next morning at about 0600 hrs he crossed to Ban Xot with a relative and learned that about 40 PTL soldiers came to surrounding area, held a propaganda meeting, and asked for supplies from the villagers of Ban Xot. The PTL soldiers also asked about the number of the boats in village before withdrawing at 0400 hrs in an unknown direction. This information has never been told to anyone before.

Informant No. 111 (Ban Nong Bo)

Execution:

The umpire hands this message to the informant at 0730 hrs.

Requirement:

As LCS commander, what you should do on receipt of this message.

(J)
(C) Table 17 (Continued)

Umpire's Solution to Scenario No. 1

Execution:

- 1. Radio Operator
 - Register in the log
 - Hand to the clerk
- 2. Clerk
 - Record in the journal
 - Hand to \$2/3
- 3. \$2,3
 - Evaluation of the source B, as a trained informant
 - Evaluation of the information
 - Interpretation
 - (1) PTL VM was short of food and had been attacked by Laotian Government forces, disrupting their logistics, so they had to get food from the villagers.
 - (2) PTL/VM want to influence the people, for recruitment, supplies, and to use the village as a safe-haven.
 - (3) Asking about the number of boats in village (Ban Xot) could mean that the PTL/VM plan to infiltrate personnel and weapons into Thailand.
 - (4) The crossing time is unknown.

Action to be Taken

This PTL/VM unit may infiltrate Thailand, for:

- reinforcing the local insurgents
- taking rest temporarily before returning to Laos.

Execution:

Examine the report on the map. The scene was in Ban Xot in Laos, 6 kms South of Hat Hae LCS and about 3 kms North of VSU Ban Lao.

(v)

(2) Table

17 (Concluded)

Expected Crossing Point:

Many points could be used, but if boats of Ban Xot were to be used, the crossing point should be near the mouth of Huai Nam Um, because -

- There is a watercourse with a good concealment.
- Easy approach to Phu Wua where the insurgents are known to be staying.

Strength to be Deployed:

- Informants of Ban Nong Bo to collect more information.
- Instruct VSU Ban Tha Somhong, River Check Post Ban Bungkla, BPP 408 platoon and Lao Luang LCS to collect information and maintain surveillance.

Reporting:

- Report all decisions and actions to the BC HQ.

(J)

system had not been tested, as envisaged for Step Two in the CPM training order, nor had local VSUs, BPP and SOC units participated. It was planned to do this, however, during Step Three.

6. Step Three (U)

a. <u>Preparation and Schedule (U)</u>

The orders setting the stage for Step Three-the finale of Plan 9 formal training-were impressive. A comprehensive plan for the exercises (Nong Khai CPM order 158/2513) was issued 18 June 1970; the body of this order is reproduced at Table 18. The first annex assigned 13 Changwat and Amphoe CPM officers (10 of them field-grade) as umpires for the BC HQ, two LCSs and their Strike Forces and village informants.

- The second annex covered the names of every individual in the control organizations and operational units that were to participate, including the five Target Area Two strike force squads and the five VSUs in the Plan 9 area; also the names of 131 village informants in the 28 villages of the operational area.
- The third annex gave a detailed operational picture of the security threat in and around the Plan 9 area, with emphasis on Communist insurgent activities in the adjoining parts of Laos. This was followed by 14 scenarios to be staged over the three training days exercising both LCSs and the BC HQ, with emphasis on coordinated operations and the main headquarters. (Five additional scenarios were inserted into the program by the Chief Umpire as the exercises progressed, mainly to force the BC HQ and the Target Area Two Strike Forces to become more involved.)
- (U) The schedule for Step Three is in Table 19. This was generally followed during the exercises and, instead of a confusingly detailed, blow-by-blow account of the individual and joint implementation by the three control elements and their subordinate units and personnel, the discussion that follows will describe the highlights, together with the positive and negative results.

Table 18 SCHEDULE OF CPX AND FTX (STEP THREE) TO OPORD 9 (U)

1. OBJECTIVES: to familiarize the staff of BC HQ, LCS, VSUs, and other units in the area of Operation Plan 9 to operational and administrative procedures, which have been previously instructed in class and field; also to establish cooperation by requesting support from tactical subordinate units or units nearby within the responsible area of Nong Khai CPM by letting them participate in or observe the training [exercises] which are to be used as guidelines in the future.

2. SUBJECT MATTER

をいてまります。

- 2.1 The trainees are to study the training procedures, general instructions and critiques of the Step One and Two Exercises which have been previously performed.
- 2.2 The trainees are to explain to subordinates about the importance of training and require them to train as in a real situation.

3. METHOD OF TRAINING

- 3.1 The trainee units assign personnel and equipment to full authorized organic strength, and those who are assigned must stay in their role and duties until the training period is over.
- 3.2 The umpires for personnel or units are to record actions performed.
- 3.3 The umpire hands the scenario and requirement to the trainee.
- 3.4 The trainee conducts exercise by following the SOPs or principles learned before.
- 3.5 The Strike Force, VSUs and the tactical support units must send men out to operate as in a real situation as ordered. The trainees must obey the umpires except if an order is changed. This is to ensure the exercises will be thorough as planned and to prevent any dangerous situations.
- 3.6 After each scenario has been dealt with by the trainee, the umpire will explain the correct solution and also will listen to the trainee's opinion.

99



Table 18 (Concluded)

3.7 When aggressor forces are used, [in an] aim to make situations realistic, special attention and care must be paid in order to prevent any misunderstanding between the trainee and the aggressor.

4. ORGANIZATION AND SCHEDULE

- 4.1 The directing staff, umpires and aggressors (Annex A.)
- 4.2 The trainees (Annex B.)
- 4.3 The schedule (Annex C.)

TRAINING AID

- 5.1 Map 1:50,000 sheets of A. Bung Kan, A. Seka.
- 5.2 Stationery and forms as necessary.
- 5.3 Unit weapon and equipment as required.
- 5.4 Communication equipment as available to unit and in area.

SUPPORT

- 6.1 TA 2 provides one 3/4-ton truck to Hat Hae LCS. Nong Khai CPM provides one 3/4-ton truck to Lao Luang LCS.
- 6.2 Beverages and expense for visitors and commanders can be paid from unit fund as necessary. 6.3
- Signal Office to prepare equipment for reserve.
- 6.4 S2 to provide from the intelligence fund for the agent's per diem (name list in Annex A.) at rate of \$ 16 a day for 3 days (23-25 June 1970) and report to CPM.

Effective on June 18, 1970

(Signed) Wit Nimnuan Maj Gen

OFFICIAL:

/s/ Vichien Prasitchai

100



b. Implementation (U)

- (1) The First Scenario (U)
- This first exercise on March 23 gave Step Three a very bad start. A simulated message was scheduled in the CPM order to be sent at 0730 hours, informing the Hat Hae LCS that 5 insurgents were expected to cross the Mekong river from an adjoining village in Laos to the Northern edge of the Lao Luang operational area. But the message was not received until 0815 hours for the simple reason that the exercises were not due to commence until 0800 hours (see Table 19) and it took 15 minutes for the LCS staff to get organized. Caught completely off their guard, the LCS staff made a shambles of a rather interesting scenario.
- In the first place it took them one hour to decide what to do. At the end of this period a message was sent to the Lao Luang LCS requesting SF interception from there to the expected landing point 15 kms upstream; whereas it would have been only 9 kms downstream, with much more lead time, using the Hat Hae SF. The message also told Lao Luang that the Hat Hae LCS had already ordered two VSUs in the vicinity of the landing point to intercept and ambush the CTs, although both these units were in the operational area and ostensibly under control of the Lao Luang LCS. In addition, the Hat Hae LCS logged a simulated information message to the BPP Plataon situated 10 kms to the north of them, without the slightest idea of how such a message could be sent in reality.

 (Note: No communications system was established between Plan 9 units and the BPP during Step Three, but had such existed, an information message of this nature should rightly have been channeled through the BC HQ.) About the only thing the Hat Hae LCS did right in this first scenario was to alert its informants in appropriate villages to maintain surveillance.
- The LCS did inform the BC HQ of the situation, however, and of the facts that it had instructed two Lao Luang VSUs to intercept the CTs and had alerted its own informants. The message mentioned nothing about the request for the Lao Luang Strike Force, nor about the simulated BPP message. The BC HQ reaction was merely to inform the Nong Khai CPM, and instruct the LCSs to report results.

CONTIDENTIFE

			C. THE THE PROPERTY SCHEDULE (U.	THE INTER THE	יונרואו אכיאוסטנו (ט		
į	Ë	•					
	F G	lo I	Moject	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Reference	Imining Aids	Romants
Monday.	8	8 2.	Orientation - Method of helining - Introducing unpires - Neuring equipment - Explaining general situation	Č.	CSOC Paper and others	M.p 1:30,000 sheet ban Huai Suem, Ban Fia Si Khai. Comm. equipment in unit and in even.	BC MO commender BC HO sigil LCS commenders
·	8	8	The umpire and trainess travel to their exercise locations.	Het Hae and Loo Luang LCSs		Two 3 4 ton trucks Two bicycles Long-shaft boots Ordonic westerns	
Tuenday, 23 June 1970	8 0	2.30	The umpire hands our scenarios and the trainess conduct exercises.	RC MQ Mai Mae & Lae Luang LCSs	CSOC paper and others	P	[3 scompton]
Androido, 24 June 1970	0000 0000 1,100	9800 1,700 1,700 1,700	Umpires critique the exercises on June 23. BC HQ and Umpires hand out scenarios and trainees LCSs conduct the exercise. -dodo- Umpires critique the day's exercises.		CSOC paper and others	÷	17 Kemina)
Thursday, 25 June 1970	1300	00. 1.00 1.700	Umpires hands our scenarios and trainees conduct exercises -do- End of training Umpires critique the day's exercises.	BC HO and 150 150 150 150 150 150 150 150 150 150	CSOC mar and other	*	[4 scomplan]
Friday, 26 June 1970	900	8	1200 Umpines collect the results and reports. The Director critiques and summarizes results.	0 HQ	CSOC paper and others	÷	BC HQ commender, stell and umpires

The LCS Lao Luang fared little better. It took less than 20 minutes to decide on a plan, but then proceeded to send its SF (fortunately, only in theory) on an interception course which took the SF not only well into the Hat Hae operational area but also over the operational boundary controlled by the Seka Amphoe CPM—without informing either of these commands. Accepting without protest the preemption by the Hat Hae LCS of its authority over VSU units (whose unspecified operations in reality could have led to a clash either with each other or with the SF), the Lao Luang LCS then alerted the informants in villages surrounding the expected landing area, but omitted informing those in the one village where the landing was most likely to occur.

Overall, no one came out very well in this first scenario, for which the untimeliness of the message and the complete abnegation of responsibility by the BC HQ were the main causes; and the four umpires concerned (all field-grade officers) did not explain the correct solutions as required under paragraph 3.6 of the Step Three training order.

(2) Developments (U)

In subsequent exercises, procedures and problem-solving never descended to the depths of Scenario One, and, although there continued to be faults in details, the LCS staffs gradually improved. The SF tactical exercises were satisfactorily carried out, although their map reading and communications were unsatisfactory, and the four or five agents practiced in both LCS areas performed quite well except that they were totally unable to read practiced in both LCS areas performed quite well except that they were totally unable to read practiced in both LCS areas performed quite well except that they were totally unable to read practiced in both LCS areas performed quite well except that they were totally unable to read practice of the LCS staffs in the using of maps, which could account for them ordering operations outside their own areas of responsibility. Which could account for them ordering operations outside their own areas of responsibility. There were certainly several unaccountable discrepancies of UTM coordinate details in the various evaluators' reports and message copies, but whether this was due to poor reporting or poor map reading is impossible to assess. The author's own impression of the trainees' or poor map reading is impossible to assess. The author's own impression in map reading and needed much more practice.

The major requirements in staging field exercises are realism and experience. As mentioned by several of the officials taking part, it is difficult to get men to do their best in a "cold" situation—the infiltration through the Plan 9 area reportedly having virtually best in a "cold" situation—the infiltration through the Plan 9 area reportedly having virtually best in a "cold" situation—the infiltration through the Plan 9 area reportedly having virtually best in a "cold" situation—the infiltration through the Plan 9 area reportedly having virtually best in a "cold" situation—the infiltration through the Plan 9 area reportedly having virtually best in a "cold" situation—the infiltration through the Plan 9 area reportedly having virtually best in a "cold" situation—the infiltration through the Plan 9 area reportedly having virtually best in a "cold" situation—the infiltration through the Plan 9 area reportedly having virtually best in a "cold" situation—the infiltration through the Plan 9 area reportedly having virtually best in a "cold" situation—the infiltration through the Plan 9 area reportedly having virtually best in a "cold" situation—the infiltration through the Plan 9 area reportedly have been ceased nearly a year before Step Three.

الماكي

much more realistic if the umpires had come up to expectations. As it was, they were all inexperienced in CPX/FTX, insufficiently briefed either as to being told what to do or by reading their orders, and some were rather relaxed in their attitude towards the exercises.

The LCS staffs, however, with little correction or advice, went steadily through their scenarios, which tested them quite exhaustively, and often learned from their own mistakes. There was a flavor of ritual attending the message-routing SOPs, although one LCS commander made it quite clear that he would short-circuit the system in the event of a real emergency-which, of course, he should do. Thus, any analysis of average timings from the message being received to a decision being taken (which was in the order of 20 minutes at both LCSs) would apply only to the exercises, and not a live operational situation.

The BC HQ tended to be used as a message channel rather than an operational center. It made no attempt to call in outside forces even when (in Scenario No. 5) 60 CTs in four groups were reported in the area. Its solution to this problem was merely to inform the two LCSs to follow the situation closely and to use very small Amphoe CPM units to intercept. No attempt was made to involve the Target Area Two Strike Forces nor the local BPP platoons. Neither were any attempts made to establish communications with the BPP or Marine Police and, although the latter were reportedly standing by for participation in Step Three, they were never used.

Although delegation of authority to local units is desirable, coordination of their activities and support is required from the BC HQ and this was rarely forthcoming. It was the first time that the HQ had been really tested in its decision-making function, however, and its staff clearly were inexperienced in dealing with the problems posed. The Chief Umpire, who was at the BC HQ, inserted additional surprise scenarios in order to force the staff into action but even when (in the last scenario) combined operations of all LCS and Target Area Two Strike Forces had to be undertaken, the reaction of the BC HQ was to assign the responsibility to the local LCS commander. This resulted in a problem of seniority between the various SF commanders, which the BC HQ should have anticipated by sending one of its own staff as overall commander, or by specifically designating the LCS commander to take charge.

c. <u>Debriefing</u> (U)

- On 26 June, the CPM Military Advisor held a debriefing meeting at the BC HQ in which all umpires, Plan 9 control staff and unit commanders, and observers participated. The principal umpires for the BC HQ, LCSs, SFs and informants gave their comments individually after which the Military Advisor summed up. The major points made were:
- (U)(1) The radio procedures and map-reading capability of both informants and SFs were below operational requirements. A different method of location finding and reporting was required.
- (U)(2) (7) The operational tactics of all SFs were satisfactory, but patrol discipline was poor. No passwords were used throughout the exercises for any of the patrols and ambushes, nor were radio call-signs for operational units designated. The operational readiness of SF units, particularly at the BC HQ, was slow; SF commanders' briefings to their men were not sufficiently clear and comprehensive; and the SFs were inadequately practiced in emergency stand-to's for base defense, by day and night.
- (1) (3) (2) The decision-making procedures at the BC HQ and the LCSs were too slow for operational requirements. The SOPs required amendment to allow for immediate action for emergency reports. The internal LCS routing procedures were unnecessarily handicapped by poor seating arrangements and untidy handling and filing of messages and orders.
- (4) (2) Communications between BC HQ and LCSs were satisfactory, but they were still not up to standard in regard to SFs and informants.
- (U) (5) (Of Only 4 or 5 informants participated in Step Three and it was agreed that all informants should be included in future exercises. Emphasis of training should be on clear, simple and informal messages that the informants could understand and respond to. Military terminology should be discarded. In future scenarios, care must be taken to avoid overloading the informant communications network.
- (0) (6) (2) It was recognized that the Lao Luang LCS staff was more experienced, efficient and ready for operational responsibility than the one at Hat Hae.

(7) (2) Overall, the Step Three exercises were deemed to be a success, and a great improvement over Step Two. It was recognized that the exercises could have been much more realistic in their planning, implementation and supervision, but it was felt that they had served a useful purpose in testing the C³ and operational systems—the many faults of which had been noted and would be rectified in future training. In this regard, the Military Advisor stated that it was his intention to hold similar CPX and FTX for Plan 9 units at intervals of two months or so, not only to improve the system and operations, but also to maintain a satisfactory standard of operational readiness.

d. Comment (U)

- (U) (2) Points that were not brought out in the debriefing but could have been discussed are as follows:
- (1) (None of the umpires—either at the debriefing or during the exercises—took any action to explain or correct the many mistakes and omissions in the operational and tactical decisions made. The umpires were, in fact, required by the CPM training order to make their critiques at the end of each scenario (see item 3.6 of Table 18); and the specific reasons for their failure to do so are not known. However, they had received no training in their role and duties, which is an obvious first requirement. If the umpires had understood and discharged the responsibilities laid down for them, the exercises would undoubtedly have benefited.
- (U) (2) (As it was, the major responsibility for the planning and implementation of Step Three was borne by the CPM G2, 3. This he had also borne in previous Plan 9 training, but now that as many as half a dozen scenes of action were enacted concurrently, it was virtually impossible for him to carry the load all by himself whatever his experience and ability.
- (3) (3) There were considerable logistics handicaps to effective exercises in Step Three. First of all, it was the height of the rainy season, which made some roads unusable and particularly those around Hat Hae--thereby considerably curtailing the planned FTX. The 3/4-ton truck assigned to Hat Hae broke down and was unserviceable throughout the exercises, and both the LCS boats were unusable because of faulty engines.

Three, although expressly included in the CPM training order. The BPP was preoccupied with training of its own, the Marine Police reportedly standing by at Bung Kan were not used, and no mention was made of the SOC after the issue of the order. The five VSUs in the Plan 9 area did not participate actively either (in the FTX), and there is still considerable doubt about their reporting responsibility—whether it be, variously, to the Target Area HQs, to the BC HQ, to the Amphoe CPM, or to the LCSs. Since their communication channels are still linked with the Target Area Two HQ and the two Amphoe CPMs—as they were in September, 1969 (see Fig. 4, p. 62)—it would appear that the LCSs would have to ask for any VSU operational involvement through the BC HQ in the first instance. Thus the LCSs do not, at the present time, command or control the VSUs. Nor, strictly speaking, does the BC HQ.

(5) (2) Another point of note was that the BC HQ commander, the new Nai Amphoe of Bung Kan, did not take part in the exercises. He did, however, attend the briefing and debriefing sessions at Sri Vilai on 22 and 26 June. In his absence, the two principal staff officers—the S1,4 and S2,3—acted as commander. Thus the capacity of the BC HQ commander was not tested.

(6) In summary, Step Three was confined to exercising and testing organic elements of Plan 9 only. It did not cover the full system tests involving all detection, command, and tactical elements as required in CPM order No. 271/2512.

C. Evaluation of Field Training (U)

The method adopted to assess the Plan 9 field training program, with its five mather complex and sometimes overlapping stages, is to compare the overall results achieved with the mission and objectives spelled out in 2.b. and c. above.

a. Objective No. 1--development of operational techniques, communications and SOP for the LCSs and BC HQ--was largely realized, although further training was necessary, particularly in the decision-making, response and reporting functions.

b. (2) Little headway had been made toward meeting Objectives Two and Three--border operational tactics, designation of operational areas and establishment of preselected ambush points within those areas. Although it was intended to pursue these goals after the Step Three exercises, the problem of control over or coordination with the VSUs, BPP and SOC units in the Plan 9 area had not been resolved and specific boundaries could not, therefore, be established. Attempts were made during Steps Two and Three to cover the area ambush principles enunciated in training order annex. Since specific points had not been established, the vectoring of forces in exercises had to concentrate on obvious landmarks such as villages or road and river intersections. Failing these, UTM coordinates were used, which were meaningless as none of the units participating could read a map with such precision. In regard to other tactics (paragraph 2.e. (2), p. 63), considerable effort was devoted in the exercises to ambushes on advance information, with good results, although there was not enough emphasis on night operations. No attempt was made, however, to establish and test systems of area information, external information and calling for external assistance. These again were still considered to be desirable objectives for future planning and training.

Objectives 4, 6 and 7--follow-up to the basic training, and individual and team training--were partially realized in regard to the Strike Forces. In particular, their knowledge and practice of ambush procedures were augmented and improved, but their map-reading capability never approached the required standard. Another point to be made is that about two weeks' training in what was really revision or augmentation of basic subjects was given to the SFs during field training, thus supporting the original inference that the four-week basic program was inadequate. The performance of the Strike Force PP leaders, as revealed from the exercises, was that one was good (Hat Hae), whereas the other was poor. (This was also the opinion expressed by responsible CPM officials, although not specifically mentioned during the Step Three debriefing.) Careful selection of leaders is an obvious requirement in the formation of any further Strike Forces.

d. The development of informants' technical proficiency in observation and reporting-Objective 5--did not receive much attention. After a short reiteration to about a half of the informants in Steps Zero and One on the map reading, radio procedure and elementary surveillance subjects already given in the basic training program, the informants were thenceforth somewhat neglected--no more than ten of them being

(y)

the BPP, SOC, Marine Police and VSUs—all in the same area. Orders have been given, and often repeated—ever since the 2nd Army Operation Order No. 5 of December 1967—that unified border security operations should be carried out. None of these orders have been properly enforced, nor can they be until compatible communications are provided and a strong, well-supported, and well-supervised command control system firmly established and maintained. Plan 9 provides a base upon which to build such a system, but it requires the participation of the other RTG units in its operational area, i.e., those shown as support units in Fig. 5.

i. (2) In summary, it can be stated that the field training program did not fully meet its mission and objectives. This was not so much because the 20 to 24 weeks of planned training had to be reduced to 12 weeks in practice, but because of the facts that:

- (1) The plans for basic training were not as well thought out or developed as they should have been. As a result, execution of the plans was ragged and could not be rectified for more than a relatively few trainees during the field exercises.
- (2) The local operational staff were inexperienced in planning and implementing CPX and FTX.
- (3) The innovation of training and organizing villagers as informants, linked with an operational response system, was bound to require much experimentation and correction before it could be made to work.
- (4) Other RTG units in the Plan 9 operational area did not participate in the field training as planned.

Despite these shortcomings, it is not suggested that the field training was a failure. In hindsight, the mission and objectives are clearly too ambitious for accomplishment in view of the time allowed, the facilities and staff available and, above all, the experimental nature of the plan itself. As matters stand, these objectives can be accomplished, based upon the valuable experience of the field exercises, if the CPM (and CSOC) persists

(D)

CONTIDENTIAL

used in the subsequent three training steps. In general, the informants' proficiency in using a radio remained low, and their ability to find and report a location on a map was virtually zerc. The informants who took part in the field training showed that they had not assimilated or retained their basic training sufficiently, a contributory cause apparently being the long break in momentum between the basic and field training sessions. In addition, it was impossible for the small staff available to supervise them properly, raising once again the unwieldiness of the informant concept as implemented. In retrospect (and for future border security training programs), it would appear better to stage the informant basic training after that of the SF in order to ensure continuity and thus, to a certain extent, motivation.

- Objective 8-since these concepts were not really practiced or tested.
- (U) f. (2) It was the concensus of the CPM officials and SRI observers that the field exercises had produced a foundation for advanced, recurrent unit training—Objective 9; also that there was a need for such further training to correct the mistakes and omissions noted from the field training experience.
- (0). In regard to Objective 10, it is not yet known if the CPM or CSOC will produce a written appreciation of the Plan 9 operation for application to other border areas. It is hoped that this report will be considered useful for this purpose.
- Plan 9 tactically proficient and operationally ready for full-scale border security operations by 1 May 1970—was partially realized by 1 July 1970 with respect to the integral elements, namely, the LCSs, SFs, BC HO and, to a lesser extent, the village informants. The associated elements—BPP, VSUs, SOC, and Marine Police—were not exercised or tested in the field training, nor were any specific C³ arrangements made to facilitate coordination of their operations with Plan 9 units. It is still the intention of the CPM to integrate all operational assets into a single border security system—covering perhaps a greater area and more units than originally envisaged in the Plan 9 order. When this will be done is not known. Until then, Plan 9 and its implementation must be regarded as yet another addition to the several border security operations conducted separately by

(U)

with whatever further training is necessary, followed by occasional operational readiness testing to maintain alertness and response. To produce a fully integrated system of all operational assets, however, the Nong Khai CPM will have to be given sufficient muscle, in the form of very specific and comprehensive orders, and equipment (communications), to enforce its writ among all the units separately and variously involved in border security operations at the present time in the Changwat area.

A final point to be stressed in regard to the field training program is the long delay in building the LCSs and establishing fully their staffs. This caused the overall training period to be extended by at least four months. In addition, the LCS staffs had no chance of acquainting themselves with the majority of informants they were to handle. The lesson for the future is that the LCS buildings should be constructed at the beginning (if no other building is available) and the staff formed up in time to take part in all training with the informants in order to develop the intimate personal relationships necessary for effective operation.

As to the development of a regional security system rather than the original Plan 9 narrow border zone security, it is clear that the Nong Khai CPM is pursuing this concept and intends to involve its Target Area Two Strike Forces and subordinate VSUs in Plan 9 operations whenever necessary. The Target Area SF squads were used physically during Step Three and simulated patrol squads of both the Bung Khan and Seka Amphoe CPMs were also called upon for interception purposes. In various conversations, the Military Advisor stated that he would use the Target Area forces in conjunction with those of Plan 9, and the co-location of the two headquarters at Sri Vilai readily affords the facilities for complete coordination. Thus, it can be assumed with confidence that an embryonic combined regional and border security system already exists in reality in eastern Nong Khai, but much more progress will have to be made before the functional and tactical concepts outlined in the training order annex are implemented, tested, and become operational. The field training exercises constituted the first step in that direction but, whether these concepts are viable, and applicable to other areas, it is too early to state.

IV OTHER TRAINING PROGRAMS FOR PARAMILITARY UNITS AND VILLAGE INFORMANTS (U)

A. Introduction (U)

(U) This section describes briefly other training programs in the RTG counterinsurgency effort which are comparable or applicable to the training requirements of Plan 9. These programs are discussed either in terms of their possible utilization for training Plan 9 elements, or as examples of training experience with applicability to Plan 9 training.

B. Basic Training (U)

1. Nakon Phanom Border Defense Plan (U)

As indicated at the outset of this paper, the Plan 9 concept of using 5-10 formally trained informants equipped with radios, and perhaps weapons, in each village of a designated operational area was entirely new to the Thai counterinsurgency experience—whether on the border or inland. Toward the end of 1969, however, some six months after the Nong Khai basic training program, similar operational plans were started in the border changwats of Loei and Nakon Phanom, to the southwest and southeast of Nong Khai respectively. No information is available on the Loei operation, but the training orders for Nakon Phanom were made available by courtesy of CSOC.

(U) (2) In Nakon Phanom the operational area was centered around Amphoe Mukdahan, for which one LCS and one Strike Force were formed and 150 informants recruited from 43 villages on or near the border. (There was no set establishment of informants as in Nong Khai; numbers ranged from 1 to 8 per village, with an average of 3 or 4 in most villages).

The Nakon Phanom training order, which referred to the Thai-Lao Border Defense Plan rather than a numbered operations plan, was similar in content to that of Nong Khai and the objectives were the same, except that protection of the LCS, villagers and village informants was not included. There were significant differences, however, in the training program and the Strike Force trainees. The informant course in Nakon Phanom was scheduled for 15 days, whereas the SF course was for 11 days only, with 120 training hours in each case—an even more intensive program than that at Nong Khai.

(U) (A comparison of the two informant courses shows that, except for psyops and one political lesson, the subjects in the two syllabuses are the same, but with varying emphasis. Subjects and hours for the two courses are listed in Table 20.

CONFIDENTIAL

Table 20

COMPARISON OF INFORMANT TRAINING PROGRAMS (U)

Nong Khai		Nakon Phanom	
Subject	Hrs	Subject	Hrs
1. Physical Exercise	8	1. Physical Exercise	12
2. Unarmed Combat	8	2. Unarmed Combat	12
3. Weapon Training	8	3. Weapon Training	6
4. Communications	11	4. Communications	12
5. Intelligence and Reporting	42	5. Intelligence and Reporting	24
6. Map Reading and Compass	12	6. Map Reading and Compass	18
7. Democracy	4	7. Democracy	2
8. Communism	3	8. Communism	2
9. Comparison of Democracy and Communism	4	Comparison of Democracy and Communism	2
10. Communist Propaganda	3	10. Not in program	-
11. Psychological Operations	3	11. Not in program	-
12. Development and Rehabilitation	4	12. Development and Rehabilitation	2
13. History of Thailand	4	13. History of Thailand	5
14. Aircraft and Uniform Recognition	2	14. Aircraft and Uniform Recognition	2
15. Immigration Law	2	15. Immigration Law	3
16. Training (motivation-night	8	16. Training (motivation-night	12
17. Tour	7	17. Not in program	-
18. Commander's Period	8	18. Commander's Period	6
19. Opening Ceremony	3	19. Not in program	1 -
Total	144		120

The SF course in Nakon Phanom was revision training because, unlike the trainees in Nong Khai, 18 of the trainees were already serving as VDC personnel, the squad leaders being a head teacher and a puyaiban experienced in counterinsurgency operations. The syllabus excluded range firing and the explosive/sabotage lessons but otherwise covered the same subjects as the Nong Khai SF course—again with varying emphasis. A comparison of the two syllabi is at Table 21.

A feature of the Nakon Phanom training was that the major share of the instructional load in both the informant and SF courses fell on local BPP officers and NCOs. It is not known, however, how this training was actually carried out or what the results were.

2. Paramilitary Basic Training (U)

The only regular basic training programs conducted at the present time for RTG paramilitary units analogous to the Plan 9 Strike Forces, and for potential candidates for any future SF courses, are for members of the Volunteer Defense Corp (VDC) and Village Security and Development Unit (VSDU). Information on the non-regular Village Protection Teams (VPT), which are singular to Changwat Ubon, is that they received training similar to that in the now obsolete 4-week VDC basic course. (The syllabus for the latter is shown at Table 22, for information only.)

a. VSDU (U)

The well-equipped and staffed VSDU Training Center in Changwat Prachuap Khiri Khan has trained several thousand VSDU recruits since its opening in late 1968. Its program of instruction covers a period of eight weeks, and the syllabus content is evenly divided between political motivation, development, and paramilitary subjects. In the last category the emphasis is on musketry (31 hours), tactics (26 hours), patrols, ambushes and self-defense (32 hours), communications (4 hours), intelligence (12 hours), and map reading and compass (22 hours)—a total of 127 hours, or approximately three weeks of the eight in the overall program.

The point to be made about the VSDU Training Center is that it has a large training capacity—a maximum of 1,000 recruits at a time and a very large and well—

Table 21 COMPARISON OF STRIKE FORCE TRAINING PROGRAMS (U)

Nong Khai		Nakon Phanom						
Subject	Hrs.	Subject	Hrs.					
1. Physical Exercise	10	1. Physical Exercise	12					
2. Unarmed Combat	13	2. Unarmed Combat	12					
3. Foot Drill	7	3. Foot Drill	4					
4. Rifle Drill	11	4. Rifle Drill	. 6					
5. Weapon Training	7	5. Weapon Training	4					
6. Aiming and Firing Positions	7	6. Aiming and Firing Positions	4					
7. Battle Drill and Combat Formation	14	7. Battle Drill and Combat Formation	8					
8. Squad and Platoon Tactics	10	8. Squad and Platoon Tactics	4					
9. Patrolling	11	9. Patrolling	6					
10. Grenade Throwing	7	10. Grenade Throwing	2					
 Ambush and Counter-ambush 	7	11. Ambush and Counter-ambush	6					
12. Surprise Attacks	3	12. Surprise Attacks	3					
3. Anti-Guerrilla Operations	8	13. Anti-Guerrilla Operations	4					
4. Explosives and Sabotage	s. 4	14. Not in program	-					
5. Map and Compass	14	15. Map and Compass	7					
6. Combat Intelligence and Reporting	4	16. Combat Intelligence and Reporting	3					
7. Communications	3	17. Communications	3					
8. Psychological Operations	3	18. Psychological Operations	2					
9. Nursing and Sanitation	3	19. Nursing and Sanitation	2					
0. Development and Rehabilitation	2	20. Development and Rehabilitation	2					
1. Democracy	2	21. Democracy	2					
2. Communism	2	22. Communism	2					
Comparison of Democracy and Communism	2	23. Comparison of Democracy and Communism	2					
4. History of Thailand	2	24. History of Thailand	5					
5. Firing with Live Ammunition	14	25. Not in program	-					
6. Tour	7	26. Not in program	-					
7. Motivational Training	16	27. Motivational Training	1,2					
B. Commander's Hour	7	28. Commander's Hour	12					
9. Opening & Crosing Ceremonies	7	29. Not in program	•					
Total	207		1120					

Table 22 SUBJECTS COVERED IN VDC BASIC TRAINING PRIOR TO 1970 (U)

Subject	Hours
Basic Military Techniques	20
Weapons	28
VDC Organization	2
Collecting and Reporting Intelligence	. 4
Map Reading	16
Small-Unit Tactics	. 24
Communications Subjects (Use of Tambon Radio)	8
Basic PsyOps (Face-to-Face Persuasion)	6
Aerial Delivery of Supplies and Marking DZ's	8
Demolitions	12
Orientation to Unconventional Warfare and Tactics	4
Village Defense	8
First Aid	8
Operations Behind Enemy Lines	2
Physical Training	8
Commander's Time	10
Testing	6
Miscellaneous	2
Total	176

qualified staff, which has shown considerable flexibility in amending and adjusting its training syllabus. Yet it has discharged less than a half of its maximum training capacity since its opening. With a slightly amended and augmented syllabus, it could take on the basic paramilitary training of Strike Forces if (1) this is administratively feasible and (2) the decision is made to recruit and train more Strike Forces for border operations.

b. VDC (U)

- The method used for the basic training of VDC recruits is to send a mobile training team from a local army battalian, using available training facilities at changwat or amphoe level. A training cadre of officers and NCOs conducts a six-week course for VDC recruits, the syllabus of which is shown at Table 23. The cadre is adjusted to the training requirement, two officers and ten NCOs being used for one hundred trainees.
- The training delivered is not necessarily standard, the syllabus being adjusted by the local army staffs to suit local requirements. The procedure for initiating these courses is to obtain approvals from the RTA, the Department of Local Administration and CSOC respectively, after which training orders are transmitted through the RTA chain of command. According to the JUSMAG VDC staff officer, the cost of basic training for the 45-day course is \$2,000 per trainee, made up of \$900 per diem for the trainee and \$1100 for the salary and per diem of the instructional team and training materials. At \$45 per trainee day, the VDC basic training cost compares favorably with the Nong Khai 25-day SF course, which is costed at \$50 per trainee day (see Appendix J, Table J-1).
- The VDC training system is perhaps the most suitable vehicle for any future Strike Force training, policy and administrative considerations allowing, but the basic syllabus would have to be modified. Subjects such as Receiving Air Drops, Demolitions and Explosives, Unconventional Warfare and Operating Behind Enemy Lines, should be dropped altogether. Restructuring to include live shooting and emphasis on ambush tactics and night operations is required.

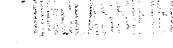




Table 23

SUBJECT CONTENT AND PERIODS FOR CURRENT VDC TRAINING (U)

Subject			Numb	er of H	00/5		
	Total	Week	Weel	Week	Week	Week	Week
 Basic Training for Foot Drill and Rifle Drill M3, M1 Rifle, Carbine Cal. 30 	24	8	8	8			-
(Jemi-automatic), Shotgun	24	8	16			١ _	
3. VDC Organization	4	. 4		:		. •	•
4. Intelligence and Reporting	26			3	-	•	•
5. Map and Compass	16	_		1	9	6	8
6. Defensive Tactics for Small Units	26	_		•	4	4	4 -
7. Communications	16	_		•	. 6	8	8
8. Psychological Warfare	, .0		•	•	8.	8	-
9. Receiving Air Drops	8	•	-	•	8	8	6
10. Demolitions and Explosives		-	i -	8	•	•	-
11. Unconventional Warfare	16	- : -	-	•	•	7	9
12. Village Protection Tactics	12	. 8	4	-	•	•	•
13. First Aid	18	5	5	6	2	•	•
14. Operating behind Enemy Lines	8	4	4	•	•	•	•
15. Practice on Grenade Throwing	4	-	-	4 ,	•	•	•
16. Civilian Protection	8	-	-	4	4	• .	-
•	8	4	4	-	-	-	-
- Name and Cotton	6	1	1	1	1	1 .	,
orimonati s Disposal Time	10	- !	2	2	2	2	•
OP-0.4	2	2				•	2
20. Group Exercises	6		- i	•	. :	•	-
Totals	264	44	44	44 !	44 4	<u> </u>	44

(U) Notes:

Night training is considered a special non-curricular period. It takes place for not over 2 hrs

If night training is carried out, there is a rest period the following day using either the Commander's Hour or the Spare Period. This is recorded in the timetable. The main purpose of the Commander's Hour is also to allow the Commander to meet and get to know the trainees.

The Air Drop practice can be carried out only in daytime.

C. Field Training (U)

1. Current Situation (U)

As far as is known, before the introduction of Plan 9 no organized exercises had been carried out under the CSOC/CPM ambit that had systematically practiced, tested and corrected C³ systems and operational responses based upon scenarios of tactical situations. The tendency is to treat basic training as an end in itself (a common defect among supervisors in most fields of effort) and, on completion, little or no follow-up, modification, or retraining is practiced. In the unique Nong Khai experience, CPM officials accepted the dual responsibility of training and supervision—functions that should be complementary and continuous. As an example—properly interpreted and experience—it has potential application to the whole counterinsurgency effort in Thailand.

The only other type of post-basic training carried out for paramilitary units is a one-week follow-up program for VSDU personnel, following their 8-week training in Prachuap Khiri Khan. This started in April or May of this year (1970). Courses were held in Nong Khai in May at Amphoe Phon Pisai (Target Area Twelve) and King-Amphoe Sang Khom (Target Area Seventeen) for 24 trainees in each case.

An SRI observer was invited to attend in order to make comparisons with Plan 9 and his summary of this program is at Table 24. As will be seen, the subjects were delivered mainly by the lecture method with a few practical exercises. In fact there were no field exercises, except the development practices held on the sixth day. This could perhaps have been staged in or around the Prachuap Khiri Khan training center; certainly all the other subjects could have been included in the basic program. One feature of obvious merit was involving local development, security and administrative officials in the program, and acquainting them with the VSDU graduates at the outset of their operational careers.

(v) (C) However, the major point to be noted is that the VSDU field training program did not include any exercises of C³ system and operational tactics, and thus it is in no way comparable with the Plan 9 field training in the later exercises.

3/

ı	<u> </u>	T			1							1		1	Ι΄.	Γ		
	Instructional Technique		•		2 haus techno 1 haur nes (exercise)	Loctor	lecture		Lecture	Loctor	e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	2 haues factore, I have too.	S repri precional energia	Lativo, Practical oranges	Practical grantles	Lectors		lactor
	Seepe		Lecture Official and managed		Nong Klai dout ignann pagnan, camaning doutspann, lecel tacker, ouesabling group of men for doutspanning teckleise writen east action.	Calling villagen to meetings, types of meetings.	CI propagando operaciona; han to caustos CI propagando.	Objectives, types.	Meaning; how to dovelop school buildings and compounts, and monasteries and compounds.	Perpose of louen; how to defend; techniques of defense.	Types of recommissions; uses, graphing, propering, and selecting recommissions protest, delicine to be uniqued to secondard; its, familia, beliefing, end debiefing, separi form.	Combas farmeilans, deployment, weiten		Arbush, courter-embush, reids, encirclement and precilest emeries.	head breaking and well improvement.	hdermiten - Indicaten	- Searces - Types - Reporting mathems	- Incident details
	September 1		Indian report and process		Community Development	Political Metivation	Political Metheries	Village Servey	Development	Village Defense	Defense	Defense		Defense	Village Dave lapment (practice)	Defense	Defense	Clasing coromony
	bottue to		Claugues CPM Personnel	•	2nd Lieutenant Panya Wonephan, Sang Uhan Community Dovelopment Officer	Nei Testores Macheses, Nei Amphoe, Seng Khee	Noi landan Senasahan, Chaquat CPM	2nd Lieutenani Panya Waraphan, Amphos CD Officer	Nei Lenduen, Changuar CPM	Pol.Spr. Maj. 3rd Clera Adisah, SAF, Nong Khaj	Pel.Pires Amen Nurth, SAF, Norg Khai	Pol. Sgr. Maj. 3rd Class Adiush,		Pol.Sp. Maj 34 Cless Adish. SAF, and two estimate	All program Interactions	Phang The Pesis, Pales Amphas for Security, Sang Khan	Changura CPM G2/3	- 84
	Tains		2	24	α	2	2	2	2	2	×	z		2	24 maineas List 164 villagers	æ	2	z
	P		1200 Centerence Reen	1600 Cleanean	1055 Churaen	1400 Charces	1470 1405 Charren	1725 Characa	1000 Chamman	Chura	1845 Clausea	0800 1030 Charaem	7:02	Channan	0810 1800 Bun Patram	Clemen	1015 Characa	1350 1430 Canterence
	1		_	9			ă	5	8	1018 1208 Class	3	900	1400 1613 Field	0815 1140 Class 1319 1400 Feres	8	1000 Chase	8	8
			8	8	9080	ğ	8	1616	\$0 8 0	5	53 5	90	8	1319 1400 Fores	910	0680	ŝ	82
	ž		25 May 1970		76 May 1970				27 May 1970					Friday. 29 May 1970	Mary 1970	- Feb. 198		

ONFIDENTI



2. Need for Recurrent Field Training (U)

a. Objectives and Reasons (U)

- (U) The primary objectives of all field exercises are improved training and operational readiness of personnel, units, commanders, and staffs; increased proficiency in tactical and logistical operations; and the welding of all elements into a team capable of effective action and counter-action in operations against insurgents.
- (U) The need for such training, particularly when tactical CI doctrine is developing and as new organizations, weapons, equipment and systems of control are being brought into service, is incontestable. This need is further stressed by the alternately hot and cold nature of revolutionary war in its early phases, in which insurgents continually strive to probe the weakest points of the government system and to take advantage of the unavoidable inertia accompanying a long struggle by launching surprise and demoralizing attacks.

Mall this may seem so self-evident as to be considered a truism, but the message bears repeating here because of the wide gap that has existed between the need and the deed in this respect in Thailand's counterinsurgency campaign.

b. Method (U)

(U) Operational readiness testing in counterinsurgency can be achieved in the three ways described below.

(1) Local Exercises (U)

(U) These are irregular, normally surprise, checks by commanders at all levels on any or all elements of the operational system, designed to keep units and staffs on their toes. They are particularly necessary during periods of insurgent inactivity and are a regular requirement in the normally inactive horder areas where covert infiltration takes place. Finally, they comprise a regular aspect of supervisory responsibility.

UNCLASSIFIED

(2) CPX and FTX (U)

(U) It is not proposed to repeat previous discussion or go into the anatomy of field exercises here. More will be written on the content and staging of CPX and FTX appropriate to future Plan 9-type training later. The remainder of this paragraph will merely extract exercise principles from a military manual*, recognized in Thailand, which are germane to counterinfiltration and counterinsurgency operational readiness and control:

"In the interest of attaining and maintaining a maximum degree of combat operational readiness within available resources the following principles apply:

- (1) An appropriate balance will be maintained in the conduct of field and command post exercises and other training.
- (2) In the utilization of limited resources, individual and unit training programs normally will be completed prior to the field exercise program.
- (5) Field and command post exercises will be designed to provide maximum training value to all participating elements and to represent the logical culmination of previous training.
- (6) The field and command post exercise program will be conducted within the resources available for the maintenance of operational readiness of the units concerned and in furtherance of the missions assigned them.
- (7) Live firing exercises will be conducted whenever practicable as a part of field exercises.
- (8) For economy in effort and costs, field tests will be conducted concurrently with field exercises to the extent that the objectives of the exercise permit.

^{* (}U) Army Regulation 220-55

UNCLASSIFIED

(9) In considering exercises . . . recognition will be given to . . . the need for repeating elementary phases of training, corrective training, and maintenance of equipment. Timing and frequency of such exercises will, therefore, be regulated to permit

attainment of a level of unit training which will assure effective field operations.

(11) Command post exercises normally will be conducted in the field and will provide for realistic distances between and among participating headquarters in order to exercise properly the command and control systems of elements involved.

- (12) Resources permitting, field and command post exercises will be joint in nature when they contribute more to the training mission than a corresponding unilateral exercise exercise.
- (14) Field exercises are training vehicles, whether squad or multi-division in size. They should be mission oriented and designed to prepare participating units for identifiable missions. Environmental training should be conducted concurrently within field exercise and oriented toward assigned contingency missions."

(3) External Checks (U)

(U) Another method of maintaining the operational alertness and efficiency of a border control system is to establish a small inspection team, controlled by CSOC, which would carry out random physical checks of any or all of the system functions from which would carry out random physical checks of any or all of the system functions from which would carry out random physical checks of any or all of the system functions from which would carry out random physical checks of any or all of the system functions from which would carry out random physical checks of any or all of the system functions and officers are to area. The team envisaged would be small—four to six specially trained officers and NCOs—and their task would include simulated infiltration and the observation and reporting on the reactions of C³ and response elements to infiltration reports and scenarios reporting on the reactions of C³ and response elements to infiltration reports and scenarios

UNCLASSIFIED

(U)

fed into the system. Such a team could also assist in the staging of CPX and FTX in the post-basic training period scheduled for each operational area (see Suggested Program, Table 25 in section VI).

- (U) The concept of an external inspection team of this nature is not new to the organization and control of counterinsurgency operations although it has not, as far as is known, been implemented in Thailand to date. It is suggested here merely as a potential method for maintaining effective border security operations. Whether it is needed is a policy matter depending upon the extent of such operations and the degree of importance assigned to them at the national level.
- (U) In summary, the preceding paragraphs have made a case for local exercises and field exercises as a regular aspect of training for operational readiness in both border and regional security systems. Section VI will include a suggested outline of how both formal and informal exercises could be held in post-basic training for Plan 9 operations.

125

UNCLASSIFIED

COMPENTIAL

V FINDINGS AND CONCLUSIONS (U)

(U) (NOTE: Findings specific to the Basic Training and Field Training phases have been recapitulated in some detail at the end of each of the main sections covering these phases (sections II.J, p. 54 and III.C, p. 107, respectively). The major findings and conclusions are summarized below, both to review and to highlight them. Recommendations toward improvement or solution of the problems perceived are embodied in the Outline Plan for Future Plan 9-type Training presented in the next, and final, section.)

Approximately 90 percent of the trainees in the basic training program were deemed as trainable by the instructors and evaluators. This indicates that villagers of low educational background can be locally trained as informants and strike forces for a border control system.

2. Imbalances in the curricula and lack of preparation by instructors were evidenced by the smaller proportion of trainees—assessed at about 50 percent—who adequately grasped the course material presented. More advanced planning and preparation for training programs is indicated.

The imbalances and deficiencies in course content also reflected an initial lack of clear-cut training objectives. These must be spelled out specifically in line with the requirements of the operational plan.

Results improved with the later training courses, which involved more-experienced instructors and an increased proportion of demonstration and practice as opposed to lectures. This, together with an accepted principle of maximum trainee participation, leads to the conclusion that training should be simple and concentrated on demonstrations and practical exercises. The Strike Force course, however, was too short to impart the basic military skills.

5. (7) Technical subjects, especially in map reading, communications, and weaponry, were not well assimilated by trainees. The requisite proficiency in these skills can better be inculcated by restricting instruction to the practical aspects and by emphasizing indibudual practice. Particular deficiencies of the Strike Force course in this regard were the vidual practice.

COMPRESENTA

(J)

lack of ammunition for practice firing and the omission of night training exercises. The informant training was also deficient in night exercise.

- (v) 6. Formal map reading training was inadequate in regard to both the informants and the Strike Forces, and subsequent attempts to improve proficiency during the field exercise period were not successful. The requirement in future is to substitute practical instruction on natural location finding methods.
- 7. (Classes were too large (40 to 70 trainees per instructor) to permit the amount of individual instruction and practice needed. With regard to informant training, a potential solution is to recognize that they have an overt role and to train only one selected villager and one substitute, instead of five, from each village--leaving further local recruitment and informant training up to them.
- The Nong Khai experience showed that the training responsibility put too great a strain on the regular CPM operational and administrative staff. A possible solution is to provide from outside sources a special, experienced training team, such as the BPP and RTA Mobile Training Teams, using well-prepared syllabi and timetables together with a comprehensive set of training aids. To achieve the required coordination under the CPM, however, key CPM officials should be involved fully in the implementation of the plan from the start. So also should the PP personnel earmarked for LCS staff and Strike Force leadership, not only to assist in the administration and instruction of training programs but also to become thoroughly familiarized with the men they are to lead and handle.
- There was too great a time lag between the basic and field training programs, awing mainly to the delays in building the LCSs and fully establishing their staffs. The solution would have been for these administrative requirements to precede, or at least run concurrently with, the basic training program.
- At the end of the basic training program, several subjects needed revision and augmentation, and these had to be included in the subsequent field training exercise phases, thus causing a long and complex overall training program. This problem could have been precluded by a better planned and more comprehensive basic program which,

(J)

with the inclusion of more practical exercise, would set the foundation for multi-element advanced exercising and testing in the actual operational environment. The field training phase showed in particular that the SF basic training period was inadequate and the overall program would have benefited by lengthening this by about two weeks.

The need for occasional review and recurrent refresher training was evidenced, however, by the ground lost by trainees between the training periods. The conclusion drawn from this experience is that there is a requirement for recurrent operational readiness exercises and testing throughout the operational cycle of a border control system, preceded by training of the officials who conduct such exercises and tests.

Less than half the informants participated in the early field training steps and only a handful were included in the important CPX and FTX of Steps Two and Three. As mentioned above, the informants generally showed that they had not properly retained the basic instruction. In addition, informants were inadequately supervised in the field owing mainly to their large numbers. The lessons learned for future border security programs is to reduce the number of trained informants as far as possible and to stage their field training immediately following the basic training period in order to ensure momentum and, to a certain extent, motivation.

13. (2) As in basic training, there was insufficient emphasis on night training during the field exercises. Since the ultimate test of efficient border security centers around the ability to operate at night, this subject needs to be stressed in the future programs.

(v) 14. (2) Overall, the Plan 9 training program did not fully meet its mission and objectives. The major reasons ascribed for this are:

- (a) Training was inadequately planned and executed.
- (b) The innovation of a village informant system needs considerable experimentation and correction and, above all, supervision before sit can be made to work.
- (c) The training staff used was insufficient for the task. More use should be made of local and regional training assets in future programs.

(U) اعو

- (d) RTA operational units in the Plan 9 area did not participate in the field training program as planned.(v)
- 15. (C) The Plan 9 mission and objectives can still be accomplished, however, with additional selective field training, based upon the experience and lessons learned from the program to date.



VI AN OUTLINE PLAN FOR FUTURE PLAN 9-TYPE TRAINING (U)

A. Purpose (U)

(U) This final section will attempt to crystallize the comments, criticisms and suggestions already made in the evaluation and analysis of the Nong Khai Plan 9 training program into a form readily usable by the planners of future border control operations.

It will be remembered that the primary objective of the training evaluation (as stated on page 7) was "to produce recommendations on instructional content, methods and phasing (emphasizing village informant training), with these recommendations leading to the formulation of a model training plan for implementation in other areas along the Thai/Lao border." Although the recommendations to be made will concentrate upon the application of a system similar to that in Nong Khai, it is recognized that the operational requirements of border control in other areas may require greater or less emphasis on any of the basic system elements—detection, C³, and response—with corresponding adjustment of the training requirements in each case.

Thus, a recommended program of basic and field training needs to be flexible enough to allow the foreseeable operational options to be applied with ease. Examples of such major options are:

- LCS, informant, and Strike Force elements—all newly—raised and trained—for an integrated border control system to be used in conjunction with existing operational assets (as in Nong Khai).
- (2) A full informant training program only, the informants to be used in conjunction with existing supervisory organizations and facilities (e.g., an Amphoe CPM, PP or BPP unit) and using existing operational forces (with a minimum, say 10 days, of revision and familiarization training) as the response element. This is similar to the border control training program used in Mukdahan.

(U)

- (3) An informant and C³ program, without a response element, and with the C³ to be either an LCS or existing supervisory unit.
- (4) A Strike Force program with either type of C³ system, using existing detection (informant) assets.
- (5) A C³ system of either type, using existing detection and response assets.

B. Approach (U)

(U) For the sake of simplicity, this section will address the first option above, an integrated system. It will outline the suggested building blocks and phasing of the fundamentals in training for such a system, from its genesis to completion of field exercises. Application of this phasing, in toto or in part, is a matter for the planners to decide after assessment of the operational requirements has been made in each individual case.

C. Suggested Program for an Integrated System (U)

- The phasing, and major details, of a suggested program for future Plan 9-type training is shown at Table 25. This is based upon the assumptions that (a) staffing and facilities for a BC HQ, in the form of an Amphoe CPM or Target Area HQ, already exist; (b) not more than two LCSs will be established; (c) two Strike Forces and not more than 50 informants will be taken through the basic and field training phases. If the training load should be greater than this, either the training staff or the overall training period would have to be increased commensurately.
- (U) The phasing and details shown in Table 25 are necessarily in abbreviated form. The discussion that follows will add—item by item—sufficient additional information to comprehend the outline program suggested. D—Day is arbitrarily fixed as the end of the basic training period, when field exercises start, and the system becomes at least partly operational. Timings in this discussion will specify the number of days before or after D—Day—a level of detail not shown in the table. The paragraph numbers below correspond with the serial numbers of the table.

COMEIDENTIAL

-1-171-1-1-1-H CSOC establishes regular as eccesional impection team (deum estable from malonal or regional levels, as bach), periodic Uncluding surplies hers, including chart CPX and FTX, will be made of system characterial areas where barder connections have barder connections. After the formal field training is completed, largi commanders from Changeret CPM down will carry and accessional suprise chacks on any or all of the detection, C and operational sepanne elements of the bands control system. field and command par energies Virecratment and basic main Sf recruitment and basic m Administration and pla # 1 -| ; F SUGGESTED MOGRAM OF PLAN F-TYPE TRAINING FOR AN INTEGRATED SYSTEM (U) SUBSEQUENT FIELD TRAINING EXERCISES AND TESTS 14th 25 ÷ Changest and Amphae CPM Officials (CSOC Barder Security Team - if available) Organization, Units, and Personnel Involved Changes and Amphas CPM Officials, LCS Commender CPM-bei Amptoe(s), Pelod Amptoe(s) Security, RTA Recruiting Officer(s) DP MTT/CPM/LCS PP SING RTA MIT/CPM/SF PP SIGH CSOC Barder Security Team CPM-CSOC, FP, BPP Amphae(s), etc. CPM-CSOC VSDU Training Center MTT/CPW/LCS PP (B.S. Tenn/CPM) MIT CPM (encloding CPM) CPM/MTT CPM. 7 ž 3 5 Earle CPX and FFX, as necessary.
(Alternatively, exercises conducted by CSOC B.S. Isam) Printing of local officials on operational concept, and recruiting requirement for Strike Force and Village Informants-rone day. 12 Exercise umpires: 0) briefing on plan, and C3-une day Combined CPX and field training exercises (FTX) Formition and briefing of PP personnel for LCS sueff and Strike Force Static Individue course (VDC)
 Port-bellic map forming execution (MIX), and procritical exercises (Pt vinh VI course). Alternate 56 feater maining course (VSDU)
 Port-beate femiliaration with plan, MIX, and Pt course (VSDU) umpiring course-two days, exc briefing-one day b) exercise debriefing-one day. Liston between Mobile Training Teams (MTI) and C'har maning requirement, sevier of sifebi, interebra, intractora, lesson plane and resising eide. MTI Man pergenet complete and moves the behand area. Freil propertion of resining facilities, writing dich, equipment, weapons and c'eshing. Operational readiness testing e) Lenal esercises b) Ertermi checks 2 W Recruitment: at Swite Force (SF)
b) Village Informants Activity 2 Barder security operation order. LCS buildings: a) tendering b) contraction Command past exercises (CPX) have of basic maining arders. 11 hisse of field naining order. VI basic fraining course. . . 2 = 2

COMMENTIAL

,133

- (U) 1. D-126 to 98. The month allowed for CSOC consideration and approval of the draft orders may, of course, be extended at the discretion of CSOC. It is assumed, moreover, that CSOC would already have advised the changwat CPM involved on the major requirements of a border control operation, based upon previous experience.
- (U) 2. D-98 to 91. This would merely require the finalization of the draft order, based on CSOC direction, and its issuance.
- (U) 3. <u>D-94 to 84 and D-77 to 35</u>. Over eight weeks is allowed for the tendering and construction of LCS buildings. This is slightly longer than was the case in Nong Khai after approvals had been given.
- (U) 4. D-84 to 77. One week is allowed for briefing the policemen selected for the LCS staffs and Strike Forces, this briefing to cover the basic concepts of the border control plan and their part in the administrative and training processes prior to its establishment.
- 5. D-85. One day is allowed for briefing officials on operational concepts and recruiting requirements. Recruiting for Strike Forces should follow the norms established for VDC and VSDU programs, with emphasis on strong physique. A list of suggested criteria for the selection of village informants is given as Appendix H.
- 6. D-84 to 77 and D-49 to 42. One week is allowed respectively for the recruitment of Strike Force and informant trainees, leaving three weeks in each case for screening and induction before basic training takes place.
- (U) 7. a. D-77 to 56. It is assumed that an RTA Mobile Training Team (MTT) of the type normally used for VDC basic training would be made available for Strike Force training; that there are local training facilities available at changwat or amphoe level; that necessary approvals would have been obtained for this by CSOC through RTA and DOLA channels in the early planning period (D-126 to 98); and that a syllabus (see par. 8 below) of specific Strike Force training requirements would have been issued through the RTA training staff. The final training preparations should largely be an MTT responsibility, with CPM assistance and approval as required. Approximately 90 percent of the training program would be carried out by MTT instructors. If an MTT

cannot be made available for any reason, it is assumed that CSOC would make alternative arrangements for Strike Force training at the VSDU Training Center, again sending detailed syllabus requirements for local staff preparation, after consultation with the CPM involved. In this case the three-week preparatory phase would be eliminated.

b. D-42 to 21. For informant training, similar preparatory training arrangements would be carried out by a BPP MTT, again with CPM assistance and approval. Suggested block and detailed syllabi are shown in Tables 27 and 28 under par. 8 below, with a sample training order and timetables at Appendix 1. About 80 percent of the instruction responsibility will be discharged by the MTT.

outline plan should focus on Strike Force basic training, for which the basic paramilitary skills only are required. A sample six-week syllabus for a training program, whether given by an MTT or in the VSDU Training Center, is shown at Table 26. This is similar to the VDC basic training syllabus (Table 23), but with a varied emphasis and the exclusion of subjects not considered appropriate to the Strike Force role, namely, Air Drops, Demolitions, Unconventional Warfare, Village Protection Tactics, and Operating Behind Enemy Lines. Provision is made for direct participation of CPM officials for 26 hours of the training process, although this could be increased if required. Except for the lessons covering the border control concept and laws, all of this syllabus could be instructed at the VSDU Training Center, but without CPM participation.

shown in Appendix 1, together with a detailed timetable. The block and detailed syllabi and the block timetable are given in Tables 27, 28, and 29, respectively. About 20 percent of the program involves local CPM participation (Table 28 earmarks the specific lessons suitable for CPM instructors).



Table 28 is of particular note in that it contains the core of suggested instructional content and methods for improved informant training, which was a principal objective of this evaluation being undertaken in the first place. Drawing on the many comments and criticisms of informant training in this report, and the lessons learned during the training process, it is an attempt at a balanced syllabus capable of realizing the objectives contained in Appendix 1 for training villagers in the essentials of an informant's role and dutics, with emphasis on establishing a basis of knowledge and expertize that will obviate lengthy follow-up training, and reduce field exercises to the minimum.

As will be seen, the whole program is heavily oriented toward trainee participation and emphasizes the basic informant functions on the assumption that informants will operate in an overt role. No attempt is made, moreover, to include instruction to informants on how to handle covert agents because a) this is a matter of policy which has

Table 26

SAMPLE BLOCK SYLLABUS FOR STRIKE FORCE BASIC TRAINING (U)

Subject	No. of Hours	CPM Instructor Lesson Hours
1. Foot drill and arms drill	24	
2. M3 Shorgun, M1 carbine, M1 rifle	24	
3. Grenades	8	
4. Border security concept and SF organization	4	4
5. Intelligence and reporting	26	4
6. Location finding*	27	2
7. Combat tactics:		,
- Formations and drills	14	
- Patrolling	12	
- Ambush	27	
8. Communications	16	
9. Psyops, development and motivation	22	10
10. Villager protection and cooperation	8	
11. Border Laws	2	2
12. First Aid and field sanitation	8	
13. Physical exercise	6	
14. Commander's periods	10	
15. Spare	2	
16. Practical field exercises	24	4
Total	264	26
Night exercises (additional)	24	

⁽U) The detailed syllabus (Table 28) outlines the type of training content suitable for this subject.

COMMONNE

Table 27

(U)

KE) SAMPLE BLOCK SYLLABUS FOR VILLAGE INFORMANT TRAINING (U)

	Subject	No. of Periods*	Train	Total Training Time	CPM Instructor Lesson Hours
			티로	mins	
-	Introduction, orientation and intelligence	^	'n	&	•
	Border threat and present control methods		8	S	4
က်	Location finding	27	22	30	2
÷	Observation and reporting	36	32	99	*
.5	Radio communications	21	12	8	v
•	Field exercises and review	18	15	8	~
7.	Instructors' periods	13	2	જ	
&	Motivation classes and night training	15	12	30	
9.	Physical exercise	2	^	8	
	Total	191	159	30	32

* (U) Each lesson period, except physical exercise, is of 50 minutes duration.

Tel 1- 28

C. SAMPLE DETAILED SYLLABUS FOR VILLAGE INFORMANT TRAINING (U)

A. Introduction, Orientation and Int. Higanice (7 hours)

Training References and Remarks	CPM commander and training officials to attend.	(CPM fmstructor)	See PP Special Action face (SAF) Manual, Vol. 1, pp. 215-218. (CPM Instructor)	(CPM Instructor)
Ingining Aids		Chart (CT activities)	O e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	
Mechael	Lectur	Lecture	Lecture	le ciu
Scope		Outline of banker control (Plan 9) and oppor- tunities of villages to observe and repor- movements and activities of tupp ct CIs and infiltrations. Includes resume of typical CI activities in operational area over past two	General description of information requirements and reporting nethods. Division of village area between informants (if there is more than one). Estern of surveillance from village. Surveillance responsibilities to I during normal working hours, the outside normal working hours. Reporting relationship with puyaiban, harmon, security units, LCS, other officials.	Amount and method of payment of regular monthly solary retainer. Ranges of rewards for different types of information, e.g., eliminations of CI,, recovery of CI weapons and equipment. CI supporter and relative activity, eligibility for rewards for other types of contraband such as optim and illegal weapons, apprent for quality of information rether than results. Citizen responsibility aspect.
Sequence	-	~	m ·	•
Hours	_	•	-	-
Subject	Opening ceremony	Agent concept	Role and duties	Retainers and rewards
Trainir;	-	_	-	

• (U) All references marked X are lesson plans (instructors' folder) of the U.S. Army Fareign Intelligence Assistance Program (training plan), April 1968.

(P) Tuble 28 (Continued)

Gining		The state of					
	analect.	Hoes	Hours Sequence	Scope	Method	Training	Iroining References and Seamed.
	Intelligence orientation	-	•	Introduction to principles of intelligence. Delinitions of intelligence and counterintelligence. Requirement for intelligence to support border and internal security, internal development and psychological operations. Integration of Plan 9 perchological operations. Integration of Plan 9 effort.	ı	Chart (principles)	93930 - X. SAF Manual, Vol. I, pp. 202-203.
adico:	Inurgent activity indicators	-	•	Definition, imparance and utilization of invegent activity indicators. Types of rural and when activity indicators is they affect the population, the invegent propagance effour, the commodities and logistics (Is require to operate and the environment in which the CI operate.	e se	Chart (inclicators)	93941 - X
o de la companya de l	Counterintelligence and personal security		<u> </u>	Definition and impartance of counterintelligence, Lecture Programs and procedures for personal (physical) security, document security and communications security. Countering hostile intelligence	le con		91910 - X SAF Manual, Vol. I, pp. 203-214.

B. Communist Barder Threat and Present Control Methods (7 hours)

	91913 - X, 91916 - X, 91919 - X	-	-						_
	Chern	-							
	: Lecture Charm								
		reflected in subversive insurgency. The five	Promonds amelians of invagency: intelligence,	struggle. Means of protracting and acceles	insurgency, especially enternal support. Im-	parame of intelligence to the insurgent. In-	intelligence organization. Use of population	as information collectors. Imargent counter-	
•	•		_		_		· 		
Communist doctrine	and factics								
~									

A Managaman of the state of the

	Tigining References and Remarks	91917 - X, 91920 - X	CPM Instructor	CPM Improctor	CPM Instruction
	Ira.ning Aids	£	Chart C1 courses	Lecture Border poss Cemonstration wamples. Chart Iborder crossers	Charts: 1. Units 2. Command control
:	Method	e e cise	lecis.	Lecture Cemonstration	
(U) (A) Table 28 (Continued)	Scope	Importance of mass urganization. Objectives of infiltrating local population. Party control of the infiltration cell. Techniques of subversion and manipulation. Left wing and right wing arganizations as bright. Formation of new mass arganizations. Content and focus of insurgent propaganda. Typics of terrorism and themes in Northeast. Types of terrorism and selection of targets.	Invegent communications and legistics organization for infiltrating and exfiltrating C1s. (a) inside Lao, border area, and th' inside. Their border area, Includes activities of C1 contexts and couriers on viver banks and include, preparatory arrangements and indicators of viver crossing including methods, with examples, such as That Phanom.	Immigration and Custom, laws on border crassing, especially illegal entry, aliens and contraband, local procedures thouser border passes) for villagers crossing river. Thailand-Laos, Laos-Pholained, reasons to crossing—rade, farming, relatives, religious festivals, smaggling, opportunities to insurgent and counterinsurgent movement and activities.	Description of numbers, locations and missions of following agencies and forces in areo: Immigration, Customs, Marine Police, BPP, SOC, VSUs, river checkpoints, road checkpoints, Target Area 2 units. Also description of command control systems.
	Sequence	•	9	=	2
	Lesson	~	<u>-</u>	8	- 1
	Schiece	Mechanics of mass upport, propagunda and ubversion	Infiltration and exfiltration methods	Border control law, and practices	Border control agencies
3	Training	~ .	~		

3

C. Location Finding (27 hours)

Taining Day	ting Subject	Lesson	Sequence				
		1-			Method	Aids	Indining References and Remarks
· .	end and man man man	N	2	Purpose of location-finding lessons, Importance of accurate harpeting in border security operations. Brief bescription of 1:50,000 map, with emphasis on ratural and man-made landmarks.	Lecture	Mop	FM 21-24 (CPM historics)
	·	:		shown on map which are known to villagers in their own environments, and which can be identified on maps. Mops to be used only to be used by staff of control context, informants will be	-		
				trained to report the direction, and distance of sightings and incidents from identifiable landmarks. Control tast will plot on map. Stort description of compass (dry) to be included in			
				the use of natural methods to find and report to sations. Simple sterching to be included.			
<u> </u>	Landmarks	~	2	4	Lecture Demonstration	Mops, chers	FM 21-26
~	Compass, description and use	~		hand magnetic dry compass. Is, sighting procedure.	Demonstration Compasses Exercise		20176 - X SAF, Vol. 1, P. 97
~	Direction finding by day	~	2	Use of sun and sunlight, watch. Direction by vegetation signs.	Lecture Demonstration	Weiches	FM 21-26
•	Direction finding or night	~		Use of sters and moon. Natural indicators in Complete durkness.		Diegram	2 - 2 - 2
•	Distance judging	~	=	Review of landmarks and distances from village. Test of trainees knowledge and			he luding night exercise
			5 0			(fondmerks)	FM 21-26
	-		İ				

142

CUTTIPOLITICAL

					. power	- C	fraining References and Remains
Training	Subject	Lesson	Lesson Sequence	Scope		Aids	
Oa,		100			Demonstration.	_	fM 21-76
•	Distance in meters	-	2	Method of estimation by parties:	Exercise		46-10-44
٠,	Z Gimin	-	8	n of pacing by comparing with	Demonstration Exercise		
	mitestones				Demonstration		FM 21-26
-	Diversionary	_	21	Methods of measuring distance over winging routes.	Luercise		•
-	measurement Calculation in a	-	22	Use of memory and observation, in	Demonstration. Exercise		FM 21-76
	straight line			distances.			,
. .	Sketch map making		2	Necessites for sketching and the materials required. Techniques of sketching. Types of straight and curved lines. Scale estimation. Overhead view and perspective drawing. The	Lecture Sketching Demonstration malerials, Exercise charts		41744 - A. FM 21-26
	 1-			panagamic sketch. Practice in copying sketches and then in producing in the field.			
•	· Practical exercises	▼ 	74	iwith ord ord ord	Energise	Maps, correposers, sketch- ing materials, charts	

(U) Lef Table 28 (Continued)

	CPM Instruction
-	
	Demanstration
	Unusual movement of people, vehicles, ani- Demails, indications of supplies in transit; indi- Demails, indications of supplies in transit; indications of metages in transit; unusual noises, courds of construction; suspicious village alone in anit; insugent stogens and healths, alborationally, banky traps and markings; suspecting aircraft; Cristives-movement, absentering aircraft; Cristives-movement, any over Claris, and outside over the control of the c
	8
Observation and Reporting 139 hours!	Information typet, hurgets, and requirements
o O	

117

(U)

L								
Day	ng Subject	Lesson	Sequence	Scope	1	Training		•
^	Methods of serveillance	ŀ	;		Boulana	Aids	Training References and Remarks	
· · · · ·		·	e	The meaning and purpose of surveillance. Local Lecture resources available for use in surveillance. Major types of surveillance activities. Meshads Exercise appropriate to local environment. Considera-	Lecture Demonstration Euercise	<u>.</u>	93970 - Х, 93971 - Х	
				veillance areas and critical points. Sur-				
•	Night vision and sounds	~	8	General classification of night sounds, Esting- tion of distance. Day and night "eyes". Off- center vision. Factors offecting night vision.		•	SAF Vol. II., p. 139 Note: Night enercise for three nights	
•	Campullage and avoiding detection	·~	20		Demontration	Demonstration Clothing, etc. 93471 - X	93671 - K	
•	Surveillance exercise	· · · · ·	&	Servation	Exercise	Clerking, etc.		
•	Tracking, etcape and evasion	^	8	Š	Demonstration Exercise			
2	Terrain and people	•	5	2			-	
	Office prior		0 0 6 0 2	characteristics of people. Ined objects, areas and scenes. of patterns in man-made objects. Inactristics of man-made object. I terrain features and mashade object.	Demonstration		H - 62000	
9	Memory training	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	\$		Terget objects and		
		\dashv	-		_	film skip		

	Training References and Remarks		
	Training Aids	Demonstration Fermats, target personnel	
	Method	Demonstration	Lecture Demonstration Exercise
(U) Jef Table 28 (Continued)	Scope	Reporting requirements and written formats. Classroom exercises based on scenarios, followed by field exercises with live targets. Sketches to be included, as necessary.	Methods of conveying verbal, written and radio reports. Over and covert approaches. Information requirements for briefing and debriefing. Playlets by instructional staff, followed by trainee participation.
	Lesson Sequence Hours	33	8
	Lesson Hours	2	4
	Subject	Reporting writing	Reporting rules and procedures, briefing and debriefing
	Training Day	=	2

hours
5
Communications
Radio
ü

	(CPM Instructor)	• .	(CPM Instructor)	
SSB radios	Chart	Antenno	Mersoge formats	Redios
Demonstration SSB radios	Lecture	Demonstration Antennae	Demonstration Message Exercise formuls	Demonstration Radios Exercise
Description of Important parts of radio and their use, especially the pressel switch. Mointenance and recharging of batteries. Elementary fault - finding procedures. Methods of conceeling radio.	Network diagram, frequencies, cantact procedures and regular test calls. Network discipline.	Types of antennae in differing vegetation and and operational requirements. Erection and dismanifing of antennae.	Explanation of message formats, the meaning and use of priority classifications. Practice in filling up form.	The principles of speaking with microphone. Procedure and alphabet of spetting. Emucia- tion, confirmation and repetition.
ä	8	K	8	A
_	-	-	- '	n
Radio description, use and maintenance	Network description, call-signs and times	Antennae	Message formats and priorities	Voice procedure
2	2	2	2	2

Training	Subject	Les de la constant de	Sequence	Scope	Method	Aids Aids	Training References and Remarks
14, 15	5 Communications exercise	=	\$	Field exercise of radio and anterna Installation. Exercise Practice, based on simple scenarios, of all trainees. Report writing to be included	Exercise	Rodias	(CPM Officials observe - 3 hours)

F. Field Exercises and Review (18 hours)

						_		-
16. 17	16, 17 Field exercises	2	7	Practical exercises based on scenarios, to test Exercise all informants functions: observation, camouflage, report writing, sketching, pertonal and radio reporting.		opiate 2nd day exe ise lesson of h attached. (CPM Office	As appropriate 2nd day exercises will be based on to exercise lessons of 1st day. Sample scenarios attached. (CPM Officials observe - 4 hours)	
2	Course review	~	\$	Recapitulation an informants functions and other Lecture course details. Review of results of training exercises.	Lecture	(CPM is	(CPM Instructor)	
2	Cloting ceremony	-	\$	Address by senior CPM official, to emphasize attitude of informants an return to villages.	Lecture	(CPM In	(CPM Instructor)	
=	Preparations for return	-	3		•	(CPM In	(CPM Instructor)	

(U)

SAMPLE BLOCK TIMETABLE FOR VILLAGE INFORMANT TRAINING (U)

	•																			•	
Γ	•								rainin	9 Dey	Training Days and Hours	ş	Ì	١							
				3	100					Week	Week Iwo					×ee k	Week Three			Totols	
E	Subject		Γ.					1	1	Pox	Man Time Wed Thurs Fri See Mon Tues Wed Thurs Fri Son	Fri	S and	Mon	200	P°X	Thurs	Fri	Š		
		ξ	3	Mon Tues Wed Thurs Till 30	5										Г	Γ					
Γ		•																		•	
_	Introduction, arientation and	_																		`	
- (,	
~	2 Communist barder threat and present control methods		^																	22	
	3 Location Finding			•	•	^	•		•	٠	•	•	_							ጽ	_
4	4 Observation and reporting							_	•					^	_	^				=	
S	S Radio communications																			;	
•	6 Field exercises, review and																^	_	•	2	_
	dn-puin		_					_	_	-	-	_		-	-	-	-	-		2	_
1	7 Impructor's preference periods	_	_			_						1	I	T	ŀ	1.	٩	۰	Ŀ	5	_
1		-	=	8	8		•	8	•	-			-	2	•	•	ا ا	٤		ŀ	_
	lotal lesson naurs	1	1	1	Ľ	-		61	12 10		2		?	- 2		1/2	7	7	2.1 2.1 2.1 2.1	`	_
•	9 Physical exercise Entra-Curti- 1/2 1/2 1/4 1/4	2	<u> </u>	-	<u> </u>	•				_	_	_		-	-	-	-	-		2	_
•	o Night classes Cular subjects 1	듸				4	4	-	1	1	1]								

CONCIDENTAL

Action of the second



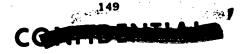
not been decided, and b) agent handling is an extremely complex and sophisticated activity in which only proven bright and trustworthy individuals can be trained (and this would require at least an additional two-week course).

- 9. <u>D-56 to 14.</u> For a Strike Force course conducted in a local changwat or amphoe training facility, familiarization with the border security concept and laws would be included in the training program. If instruction were to be given in the period D-10 to D-Day, then map training exercises and familiarization between Strike Force and informant trainees would also be carried out.
- be held in the LCS scheduled for completion two weeks earlier. This would provide for more realistic training and familiarization with the LCS and its staff. Such training could, of course, also be held in other locations if required.
- (9) 11. D-21 to 14. The mission and objectives of field training order proposed for any border control operation are similar to those laid down for Plan 9 at pages 60 and 61, tailored as necessary for local conditions, and including local units required to support the operation. With the basic training of Strike Forces and informants completed at about the same time, the field exercises can be concentrated on testing the C³ element separately in the application of SOP and then in combination with the detection and response elements, based upon scenarios similar to those used during Steps Two and Three of Plan 9.
- (U) 12. <u>D+3 to 6 and D+17</u>. The comprehensive briefing of umpires on the plan, on umpiring requirements, and on their part in the exercises to be staged, are essential requirements for successful exercises. Formal debriefings (scheduled for D+13 and D+24) are equally important to digest lessons learned for future operations and exercises.
- (U) The value to be obtained from field exercises depends largely on the care with which umpires are selected and trained. A two-day umpiring course should include the following lessons:

COMPLEMENT

(U)

- a. The umpire's job; principles of umpiring
- b. Umpire organization and neutral (umpire) signals; umpires' logs and reports
- c. Methods of scenario presentation and control; including
 (1) the wrong way, and (2) the right way
- d. Umpiring skeleton and imaginary exercises--CPX
- e. Practical umpiring of exercises with troops-- FTX
- f. Corrective actions to be taken and timing
- g. Debriefing details.
- (U) A final point on umpiring is that the schedule calls for the continuous involvement of umpires for just over three weeks--D+3 to 26. This involves a considerable strain on the local CPM manpower but it does provide continuity, obviates any need for briefing and training new umpires, and therefore facilitates more efficient and, ultimately, more economical, field exercises than would be the case if they were staggered over a long period of time as happened in Nong Khai.
- the C³ element integral to the plan, then with the C³ elements of supporting units, and finally all C³ elements should be tested in simulated exercises in conjunction with the detection and response elements. All Strike Force and informant personnel should be involved in these exercises. Scenarios will need to be prepared to suit the local conditions and operational units involved. Scenarios similar to those used during Step Two, but including more informant message transfers, would be suitable for these exercises.
- detection, command and tactical elements of the system. These exercises could be similar to those staged for Step Three but with much more emphasis on actual physical deployment of both operational units and informants.
- (U) 15. D+35 to 56. The provision for extra CPX and FTX is entirely flexible, their necessity, length and duration to be determined according to the results of the previous exercises and local administrative considerations.



- (U) 16. Local and External Checks. The last item of Table 25 is explained in more detail in Section IV C.2, p. 122. Local checks are envisaged as a regular aspect of supervisory responsibility; external checks would require the establishment of a special team, and the concept is included here only for the consideration of operational planners.
- D. Conclusion (U)
- In summary, the training program envisaged for an integrated system in Table 25 is scheduled for completion within a 20-week period from the CSOC approval of an operation through to the end of formal field training exercises. This period could be shortened if, for example, there was no LCS building requirement, or the SF basic course remained at four weeks, or the SF and informant basic courses were carried out concurrently. The program would also be shortened if any of the other organizational options (A2-5 above) for a border control program were adopted.
- (U) It is suggested, however, that the sequence and content of the basic building blocks shown at Table 25, appropriate to the organizational option and elements used, are necessary for the proper implementation of a border control training program. The periods allowed for any activity may be postponed or lengthened according to administrative and local requirements but this would require proportionate postponement of the succeeding stages. So long as this point is taken, the sequence of the program will be unimpaired and will retain the flexibility necessary for program implementation in differing environments and administrative circumstances.

UNCLASSIFIED

A MARKET AND A ST

A the state of the second of t

promised abaid of the president to a consequent arts tooks over a particular and consequent of the consequence of the president are not as a consequence of the conse

UNCLASSIFIED



Appendix A (C) EXAMPLE OF STRIKE FORCE COURSE OBSERVER'S REPORT (U) (Observer: Pakdi Rattanaphol)

Lesson Points

1. Date

July 12, 1969

2. Subject

Intelligence and reporting

3. Instructor

Maj. Vichian Prasithichai

4. Place

Classroom

5. Time

1305-1645

6. Method

a. <u>Lecture</u> (With/without visual aids? Specify: Blackboard (only if used)/charts/diagrams/exhibits/films/film strips or slides/models/maps/text book/other.

Describe visual aids used.)

Mostly the instructor explained by writing on the blackboard. Message forms were also distributed to the trainees.

b. <u>Demonstration</u>

The instructor showed how to make good and bad reports.

c. Practical Exercise

The students were ordered to make observation at a given spot and then they were told to make reports of what they saw to the instructor.

d. Group Study

N/A

(U) (Z) Appendix A (Continued)

e. Other Method

N/A

7. Handouts (attach)

N/A

8. Narrative (What was the scope of the lesson? Outline the main themes and points and give a resume of what you learned. Also comment on instructor's knowledge and preparation of the lesson, his delivery, mannerisms, attitude to class, and whether you (from back of class) could hear and see him clearly. Also mention if you used tape recorder and/or camera. Finally, what is your opinion of class assimilation; i.e. roughly how many students understood and retained the main points of the lesson, and how many did not understand?)

The scope of the lesson and the resume of what I learned are as follows:

- 1. Mission of Strike Force.
 - a) Major mission to observe, search, attack and capture CT and also make patrol in the restricted area.
 - b) Sub-mission to look for information.
- 2. What is the information.

The information covers events which have occurred or are going to occur. It may come from being told or seeing and it may be true or false.

- 3. Intelligence (screening information)
 - a) Consideration.
 - b) Interpretation.
 - c) Evaluation.

Intelligence comes from different information which has been screened through the three procedures mentioned in a, b and c.

COMPIDENTIAL

(U) Jef Appendix A (Continued)

- 4. Information sources
 - a) Indicators
 - b) Clues
 - c) Unusual happenings
 - d) Persons
 - talk
 - behaviour
 - frequent disappearnace from the village
 - disobey local authorities
 - criticize the government
- 5. Information required
 - a) Border crossing
 - when
 - where
 - how
 - how many
 - b) The appearance of strangers in the village.
 - c) Disappearances of villagers.
 - d) Behaviour of suspect persons.
 - e) Leaflets and any publications which are not released by the Government.
- 7. The principles of reporting
 - a) Timely
 - b) Accurate
 - c) Detailed
 - d) Complete report who, what, where and when
 - e) Reporter's comments (suggestions and recommendations)
 - f) Possibilities
- 8. Where reported:
 - a) Local station
 - b) Nearest units



())

Appendix A (Concluded)

Comment

The instructor had plenty of experience in this subject and prepared the lesson well. His instruction went faster than some trainees could absorb. His attitude to the class was such that the trainees (Strike Force) paid attention to his teaching. The reason he did not give much detail in this lesson was because it is not a major function of the Strike Force. Even so, his teaching was quite good, but the weak point was that he spoke too fast. In my opinion, about 80% of the trainees could understand and assimilate what he taught. I heard and saw him well from the back of the class.

UNCLASSIFIED

Appendix B

VILLAGE INFORMANT COURSE, DETAILED SYLLABUS (U)

B-1

UNCLASSIFIED

Nongkhai CPM

Appendix B

(U)

(M)

(M)

(M)

(M)

Training Aids	B	-Whistle, charts, stand	-Takhlaw (Thai ration ball),	2 poles, rope	-Charts of Judo techniques	-4 pairs of boxing gloves	-Bowie knives, That knives,	and wooden knives	-15 shotguns (1 for 5 men)	-1 corbine, 1 rifle	-70 shotgurs, 1 carbine, 1 rifle,	10 stands, 10 targets			-Charts, chalk, pointer	-CSOC 1-3 radio sets	-Charts			
	References	Deot . of Physical	Education		opny									CSOC, SSI						
	Hours	ê •	•	. 6	ê ¬		٠ ،	•	<u> </u>		-		Ê -					- ·	· -	-
	Subject	Physical Training and Exercise	-Physical exercise	-Sports	Hand Combat	-Judo, holding, throwing and arm locking	-Thai boxing	-Use of silent weapons	Use of Weapons (Shotgun and Carbine)	-Materiel (shotgun and ammunition)	-Materiel (carbine and rifle)	-Aiming and shooting	Communications	-Principles and security in communication	-Use of radio telephone	Message writing and forms	-Antenna and radiation of transmitter waves	-Use of SSB radio	-Use of CSOC 1-3 radios (in class and field)	-Use of automatic telephone and summary
	2	-			7				6				~							

B-1

A Section of the control of the cont

		1	1				_									
		Training Aids		-Blackboard, chalk, pointer.	-20 observation items for memary training	-Charts of natural comouflage and	-Charts showing camouflage techniques	"Charts showing types of infamation, and intelligence circle (processing)	-Charts of forms	-Charts showing carrect and incarrect	-Movie on intelligence	-Map of Thailand 1/50,000 A. Seka and A. Bungkan -70 compassess	-Paper and pencil -Movie far 1 hayr		-Blackboard, chalk, pointer	
		Keference										•		oro		
	3	1048	(42)	m •	•	2	·)	~ ~		*		m ~	<u> </u>	`	
(J) (A) (A)	No. Subject	_	-Observation and memory training	-Camouflage	-Intelligence: definition.	information collection and processing	-Intelligence operations	-Verbal reporting, written reporting and reporting	-Counter-intelligence and security	-Surveillance	Map Reading and Compass Using -Principles in map reading, and setting a map	-Map reading -Use of compass in finding direction and for travel-		ency and with	-Democratic administration of Thailand -Election	-Rights and duties of democratic people
	ž	•									•		^			
															_	

(U) (A'Appendix B (Continued)

	anglect	Hours	Keference	Training Aids
•	Communist Administration	6		
	-Communist ideology	2		-Slides
	Rights and freedom of Communist people (in Red China, Czechoslovakia and East Germany)	-		-Charts
•	Commercial between the Democratic and Community	•		
•	Administrations	€		
	-Tyranny of Dictatorship, flaws in the Communist economy			-Charts -Movie (if available)
0	Communist Propaganda and Recruitment	ච		
	-Propaganda against local government of various			-Charts showing different types of
	-Propogonda for recruiting			Communist propoganda
	-Communist activities in Thailand			
=	Psychological Operations	6		-Charts
12	Rural Development and Public Rehabilitation	€		
	-Rural Development carried out by government			-Charts of the national organization
	-Regional agriculture, breeding, selecting of fertilizer soil and the farest preservation	-		-Charts of agricultural activities.
	-Sanitary, public health and domestic hygiene			-Movie (if ovailable)
	-Thai tradition, custom and entertainment			
13	Thai History	•		
	-Thei migration from China			-Map of Thailand
	-Nation rebuilding by King Rama Khamhang			
	-King Nare Suan the Great			
÷	-King Tak Sin the Great			

The second secon

COMMIDENTIAL

(J)

Jet Appendix B (Concluded)

W. B. W. Commission of the Com

Š	Subject	Hours	Reference	Training Aid
2	Airplanes, helicopters, weapons and uniforms of Red China, North Vietnam and Pathet Lao Soliders	(2)		-Charts showing different types of planes and helicopters
				-Charts of Communist weapons -Pictures of Communist military uniforms -Movie (if available)
15	International Laws in Border Crossing	8	Acts and Laws	
2	Indoctrination	®		
	-Loyalty	_		-Chart
	-Chautance and Devotion -Duties of citizenship			-Blackboard, chalk, pointer
	-brovery			
	-Esprit de corps	-		
	-Discipline			
	-Latest news in area	. ,-		
	-Morals			
12	Tour	5		
	Visit the important places in Nong Khai and Udarn	:	***************************************	
2	Commander & Time	•		
			1	
7				

UNCLASSIFIED

Appendix C

VILLAGE INFORMANT COURSE TIMETABLE (U)

UNCLASSIFIED

A 19.00

Fint Week

Appendix C

ye) VILLAGE INFORMANT COURSE TIMETABLE (U)

Nong Khai CPM

2	\$ - : 4·3	Time	2	929	- Internal	Assistant	Remarks	
5	Society	From	0	200	10.00	Instructor		T
Monday	Physical Training & Exercise 0600		0020	Playground	Superintendent	-		
19 May 69	Opening ceremony	8	021	Classroom	CPM Advisor			
	Materiel (Shotgun and				Pol. Li. Ruangsak)	Pol.Sgt. Son		
	ammunitions)	86	288		_	Yousek		
	Materiel (carbine and rifle) 1500	85	1700	•		•		
	Loyothy	0061	2000	•	Maj. Sakda Khanadatvun			
						- •		Ţ
Tuesday	Physical exercise	0090	00/00	Playground	Superintendent			
20 May 69	SSI and security in	8	1000	Classroom				
	communications				Integrapakdi)	Sgt. Chuan		
	Use of radio relephone	8	801	•		NOKING!		
	Message writing and forms	8	1200	•	•			
	Weapon training (aiming and shooting)	300	1700	Playground	Pol. Lt. Ruangsak Chuataka	Private Anusak Mu-In		
	Endurance and devotion	<u>0</u>	2000	Classroom	Noi Adirek Phonsak			
Wednesday	Physical exercise	0090	0700	Playground	Superintendent			
21 May 69	Anterna & Radiation of transmitter waves	8 8	0001	Classroom	Maj. Sanat) Intarapakdi)			
	Use of SSB radio	8	<u>=</u>		•	Sgt. Chuan		
	Use of CSOC 1-3 radios	200	82	*	•	Nokmoi		
	Use of CSOC 1-3 radios	300	1700	Field (Training)				
	Commander's time	1900	2000	Classroom				

(v) Appendix C (Continued)

(tob 1)

		:		97010	Instructor	Assistant	Remorks	
-	Subject	Ē		200		Instructor		1
		FOM	•	1-				
Thursday	Physical exercise		00/00	 ₽	Superintendent			
22 May 29		0000	1200	Classroom	MARCI.			
	memory training Intelligence, definition,	300	091	:	RCT 13		. •	
	and processing Use of radio telephone	8	1700	:	Moj. Sanat Intarapokdi			
	Duty of citizenship	1900	2000	:	Nai Thongkhun Phuthiwong			
Friday 23 May 69	Sports tatallizance definition.	00%	1200	Play ground Classroom	Superintendent RCT 13		· —	
	information collection and processing	1300	1700	•	RCT 13			,
	Bravery	0061	2000	:	Nai Somphit Loetprasert	·		
Saturday 24 May 69	Sports Intelligence operations	00%0	0700	Play ground Classroom	Superintendent Pol. Maj. Piraphon Suksoem			
	Democractic Administration 1300 Commander's time 1900	1300	2000	: :	Sub. Lt. Thaksin Mahasiriphan			
		-						

Signed: Maj. Wichian Prasitchai G-3, CPM Nong Khai

3/4

Second Week							(Tob 1)
Date	Subject		Lime	Place	Instructor	Assistant	-
Monday	Sports	8	920	Play ground	Superintendent	Instructor	Sullan L
40 AQA 07	Surveillance	006	1200	<u> </u>	Pol. Maj. Pirabhan		
	Camouflage	300	200	:	RCT 13		Capt. Thirawa
	Esprit de corps	<u>.</u>	2000	:	Noi Thawin Potowat		Premprakhin CPM
Tuesday	Use of silent weapons	0090	0700	Play ground	· Suberintendent		
%	Thai History	0000	8	Classroom	Nai Isara		
					Charanyanan		£
	Surveillance	8	1200	:	Pot. Maj. Piraphon Suksoem		
	Surveillance	1300	17.00	Field			
	Discipline	006	2000	Classroom	Lt. Thawat Rakso, RTN		
Wednesday	Judo	88	00/00	Ploy around	Sumerintendent		
70 May 67	Intelligence reporting	0	1200	Classroom	Mai.Wichian		
					Prositchoi		
	International law in border crossing	<u>8</u>	<u>\$</u>	:	Immigration		Pol.Lt.Thonom
	Thai history	1500	200	•	Noi fsoro		Wongnakphet
					Charanyanon		
	Moreis	<u>§</u>	9 8 8	•	Col. Chaiphan		

(Tob 1)

(U)

3		=	Time	ē		Assistant	
200	on jec	From To	၀	rioce	INSTRUCTOR	Instructor	Kenorks
Thursday	opn(0090	0000	0600 0700 Play ground	Superintendent		
79 May 69	Intelligence reporting	0060	1200	0900 1200 Classroom	Maj. Wichian Prasitchai		
	Intelligence reporting	8	8	•	8		
	Communist Administration	8	28	•	Col. Chaiphon Wan Aiam		
	Morals	906	2000	:	:		
Friday 30 May 69	Tour			·		·	
Saturday 31 May 69	Judo Counter-intelligence and security	0060	0700	0600 0700 Play ground 0900 1200 Classroom	Superintendent MRDC		Maj. Theb
	Comparison between the democratic and communist administrations	900	1700	•	Col. Chaiphon Wan Aiom	· <u></u>	

Signed Maj. Wichian Prositchai G-3, CPM Nong Khai

DE

CONCIDENT

CONFIDENCE

Third Week

() Appendix C (Continued)

Third Week							(Tob 1)	
3.5	2.4:	-	Lime					-1
	andece	From	e	Place	firstructor	Assistant	Remorks	
Monday	Judo	0090	0000 0090	Play ground	Superintendent	INSTIUCTOR		7
40 Min 4	Communist Propaganda and recruitment	0060	1200		Maj.Wichian Profitcher			
	Compass using	300	1,00	;	MEDIC			
	Commander's time	006	2000				-	
Tuesday	Thai boxing	0090	00/00	0600 0700 Play ground	Superinte ndent			\neg
your ox	Principles in map reading and setting the map	0000	1200	1200 Classroom	RCT 13		Sub Lr.	
	•	1300	1400		iRC1 13		Rawangset	
	Map reading	1400	1700		RC1 13		:	
	Latest news in area	<u>8</u>	2000	•	Maj. Wichian Prasitchai			
Wednesday	Thei boxing	0090	0700	Play ground	Superintendent			7
10 and 10	Use of compass in finding direction & for travelling	0060	1200	Classroom	MRDC			
	Sketching	1300	97		•			
	Air planes, helicopers, weapon: and uniforms of North Vietnam, Red China and Pathet Lao soldiers	005	1700	•	Maj. Wichian Prasitchai		·	
-	je je	1900 2000	2000					

COMPLETE

<u>څل</u>و

(U)

(M Appendix C (Concluded)

(Tob 1)

Remorks Assistant Instructor Col. Chaiphon Wan Aiam Instructor Superintendent Nai Somphir Loetprasoet Play ground Place Classroom 0600 0700 1300 1900 2000 From Psychological operations Rural development and public rehabilitation Use of silent weapons Commander's time Subject Thursday 5 June 69 **Pat**

Signed: Maj. Wichian Pratitchai G-3, CPM Nong Khai

UNCLASSIFIED

Appendix D

STRIKE FORCE TRAINING COURSE, DETAILED SYLLABUS (U)

UNCLASSIFIED

CONTRENTIAL

Physical Training Aids Physical Faining Aids	Subject Hours Reference		Appendix D Appendix D STRIKE FORCE TRAINING COURSE DETAILED SYLLABUS (U)	Appendia D SRCE TRAININ ETAILED SYLL	Appendix D CORCE TRAINING COURSE DETAILED SYLLABUS (U)	Nong Khai CPM
Subject Physical Iraining - Exercise - Sports Hand-combat - Sports - Use of silent weapons - To turn - To stand still and rest - To stand still and stand-up - To form line - To form line - To form line - To form line - To stand unfix bayonets - To sit and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up	Subject Subject (10) Physical Training - Exercise - Sports Hand-combat - Sports - Ive of silent weapons - Use of silent weapons - Use of silent weapons - To form line - To sand stop - To use and stand-up - To is and stand-up - To salue -			House	Reference	Incining Aids
Physical Training	Physical Training 5 - Exercise - Sports Hand-combat 5 - Judo - Thai boxing - Use of silent weapons - To form line - To march and stop - To march and stop - To march and stop - To form line - To form	E	Subject			
Exercise - Spars - Spars - Spars Hand-combat - Judo - Thai boxing - Use of silent weapons - To form line - To stand still and rest - Combat positions - To run and stop - To send stand-up - To form line - To form line - To solute - To salute - To salut	- Exercise	-	Physical Training	(10)	Fduce.	- Whistle, training charts
Hand-combat - Judo - Thai baxing - Use of silent weapons - Use of silent weapons - Use of silent weapons - To form line - To form line - To form line - To turn and stop - To run and stop - To run and stop - To form line - To form	Hand-combat 5 Judo text - Sports - Judo - Judo - Thai boxing - Judo - Thai boxing - Thai boxing - Use of silent weapons - Os of silent weapons -		- Exercise	0 io	tion Department	- Trakraw, post and tug-of-wal tup-
Hand-combat - Judo - Thai boxing - Use of silent weapons - Use of silent weapons - Use of silent weapons - To form line - To form line - To form line - To form line - To form and stop - To march and stop - To file and stand-up - Arms Drill - To farm line -	Hand-combat - Judo - Thai boxing - Use of silent weapons - To form line - To sand still and rest - Combat positions - To turn - To turn - To turn - To turn and stop - To march and stop - To march and stop - To un and stop - To un and stop - To lie and stand-up		- Sports	33		
- Judo - Thai boxing - Use of silent weapons - Use of silent weapons - To form line - To stand still and rest - Comban positions - To turn - To turn and stop - To turn and stop - To lie and stand-up Arms Drill - To form line - To salure - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stond-up	- Judo - Thai boxing - Thai boxing - Use of silent weapons - Use of silent weapons - Use of silent weapons - To form line - To stand still and rest - To turn and stop - To run and stop - To turn and stop - To lie and stand-up - To form line - To salute - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stond-up	~	Hand-combat	· •	Judo text	- Training charts
- Thei boxing - Thei boxing - Use of silent weapons - Use of silent weapons - To form line - To stand still and rest - To turn and stop - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stand-up - To form line - To salute - To salute - To salute - To salute - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stond-up	- Thai boxing - Thai boxing - Use of silent weapons - Use of silent weapons - To form line - To stand still and rest - Combat positions - To tun and stop - To run and stop - To lie and stand-up - To form line - To form line - To carry rifle (in different positions) - To is and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up - To carry rifle (in different positions) - To carry rifle - To stand unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up - To fix and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stand-up - To fix and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up - To carry rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Shotgun		- Judo	-		- Knives and sticks
Foot Drill To form line To stand still and rest Combat positions To reach and stop To run and stop To carry rifle (in different positions) To salute To salute To salute To lie and stand-up	Foot Drill - To form line - To sand still and rest - Combat positions - To run and stop - To run and stop - To run and stop - To form line - To form line - To salute - To salute - To salute - To lie and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up -		- Thai boxing	→		
Foot Drill - To form line - To stand still and rest - Combat positions - To march and stop - To run and stop - To run and stop - To lie and stand-up - To form line - To salute - To salute - To salute - To salute - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stand-up - To farm line - To salute - To salute - To lie and stand-up - To lie and	Foot Drill - To form line - To stand still and rest - Combat positions - To march and stop - To run and stop - To run and stop - To run and stop - To form line - To salute - To salute - To salute - To salute - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stond-up - To lie and stond-up - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun			9	Inf. School	•
- To form line - To stand still and rest - Combat positions - To turn - To march and stop - To run and stop - To lie and stand-up - To form line - To salve - To salve - To salve - To salve - To lie and stand-up - To salve - Carbine - Carbine - Carbine	- To form line - To stand still and rest - Combat positions - To turn - To march and stop - To ite and stand-up - To form line - To salute - To salute - To salute - To salute - To lie and stand-up - Title - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun	n	Foot Drill			- Teaching stand
- To stand still and rest - Combot positions - To turn - To march and stop - To turn and stop - To lie and stand-up - To form line - To salute - To salute - To salute - To salute - To lie and stond-up - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Garbine - Carbine	- To stand still and rest - Combot positions - To turn - To march and stop - To trun and stop - To lie and stand-up - To salute - To salute - To carry rifle (in different positions) - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stond-up - Title - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Shotgun		- To form line			
Arm Drill - To farm and stop - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stand-up - To farm line - To salute - To salute - To salute - To salute - To lie and stond-up - To lie and stond-up - To lie and stond-up - Rifle - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Carbine - Carbine - Carbine	- Combot positions - To turn - To march and stop - To trun and stop - To lie and stand-up - To form line - To salute - To carry rifle (in different positions) - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stond-up - To lie and stond-up - To lie and stond-up - Title - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Shotgun	_	- To stand still and rest			
- To run and stop - To run and stop - To lie and stand-up - To form line - To carry rifle (in different positions) - To lie and stand-up - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Carbine - Carbine - Carbine	- To run and stop - To run and stop - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stand-up - To form line - To carry rifle (in different positions) - To lie and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up - Weapons Study - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Shotgun - Shotgun		- Combat positions			
- To run and stop - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stand-up - To form line - To salure - To carry rifle (in different positions) - To lie and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up - Weapons Study - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Garbine - Garbine - Carbine	- To run and stop - To lie and stand-up Arms Drill - To form line - To salute - To salute - To lix and unfix bayonets - To lix and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up Weapons Study - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun Firing and Positions - Shotgun - Shotgun		- To march and stop			
Arms Drill To form line To salute To salute To lix and unfix bayonets To lie and stand-up Weapons Study Study Shotgun Firing and Positions (7) Firing and Positions (7)	Arms Drill To form line To salute To salute To lix and unfix bayonets To lix and unfix bayonets To lix and stand-up Weepons Study Rifle Shotgun Firing and Positions Shotgun (7)		- To run and stop			
Arm Drill - To farm line - To salvet - To carry rifle (in different positions) - To lie and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up - Weepons Study - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Carbine - Carbine	Arm Drill - To farm line - To salvule - To carry rifle (in different positions) - To lie and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun		- to lie and stand-up	_	Inf. School	
- To farm line - To salvite - To salvite - To salvite - To carry rifle (in different positions) - To fix and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up - Weapons Study - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Carbine	- To farm line - To salute - To salute - To salute - To carry rifle (in different positions) - To lie and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stand-up - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun		Arm Drill	<u> </u>		- Teaching stand
- To form time - To salve - To carry rifle (in different positions) - To lie and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up - Weepons Study - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Carbine - Carbine	- To start the fin different positions) - To salvet - To fix and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up - To lie and stand-up - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Shotgun	•				- Rifle and Carbine M-1
- 10 carry rifle (in different positions) - 10 carry rifle word unfix bayonets - 10 lie and stand-up - 10 lie and stand-up - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Carbine - Carbine	- 10 carry rifle (in different positions) - 10 carry rifle word unfix bayonets - 10 lie and stand-up Weapons Study - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun		- To torm lime			- Training chart
- To fix and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up Weapons Study - Rifle - Carbine - Shatgun - Rifle - Carbine - Carbine - Carbine	- To fix and unfix bayonets - To lie and stand-up Weapons Study - Rifle - Carbine - Shorgun - Rifle - Carbine - Shorgun - Shorgun		To corry rifle (in different positions)			
Weapons Study - Rifle - Carbine - Shargun Firing and Positions - Carbine - Carbine	Weapons Study Weapons Study - Rifle - Carbine - Shargun - Rifle - Carbine - Shargun - Shargun		- To fix and unfix bayoners			
Weapons Study - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun Firing and Positions - Carbine - Carbine	Weapons Study 3 - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun		- To lie and stand-up	-	•	
- Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun Firing and Positions - Rifle - Carbine	- Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun Firing and Positions - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun	_•		` `		- Rifle
- Carbine - Shotgun Firing and Positions - Rifle - Carbine	- Carbine - Shotgun Firing and Positions - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun	2		~~		- Carbine
Firing and Positions Firing and Positions Ritle Carbine	Firing and Positions - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun		- Carbine	-		
Firing and Positions - Rifle - Carbine	Firing and Positions - Rifle - Carbine - Shotgun	-	- Shorgun	-		
		-		<u></u>		. Rifle
			Rifle			- Shotgun
			- Carbine			

CONTIDENT

		Imining Aids	- Blockboard, chalk and pointer - Training charts	- Blackboard, chalk and pointer - Training charts		- Blockboard, chalk, pointer, training charts and hand grenade	- Training charts - Blackboard, chalk and pointer - Movie (if available)			•
	(E) Appendix D (Continued)	urs Reference	t) I Inf. school	Inf. School	Inf. School		Inf. School	(3) Inf. School	3 Inf. School	•
3	Maddy Jaj	Subject	Battle Drill and Formation - Daytime fighting - Nightime fighting - Squad and platoon formation	Squad and platoon tactics - Offense - Defense - Retreat and withdrawal	Patrolling - Mission and duties of patrol unit - To prepare and form patrol squad - Technique of controlling patrol unit - Patrol drill	Hand grenade throwing - Kinds, range and how to throw - Throwing in the training field	Ambush and counter-ambush - How to set ambush - To ambush vehicles - Counter-ambush	Surprise attack and raids - Method of surprise attack - Method of raids - Reason for raids and organization	Guerrilla capturing - How to encircle - Hammer and anvil (sweep) operations 5	Explosive and sabatage (4)
		Tea	_	•	<u> </u>	2	=	2	. .	2

CONFIDENTIAL

Training Aids - Chart - 0.00 Reference Inf. School Inf. School (U) Jej Appendix D (Continued) H 6 3 3 9 ල - How to use compass for finding direction - Principle and method of communication - Use of communication equipments - Principles of democratic government - Democratic government of Thailand - Rights and liberties of the people under - Local tradition and cultural customs - Reporting - Counter-intelligence and security - Observation and memory training Combat intelligence and reporting - How to win others' minds - How to get along with people Development and rehabilitation - How to read and set the map Sanifotion in the field - Agricultural improvement - Report writing and forms Psychological operations Subject - How to sketchathe map - First Gid First aid and sanitation Democratic government - Local development Map and compa:s Communications and travelling - Intelligence democracy - Hygiene E 2 2 <u>\$</u> 2 7 8

というないのでは、「大きない」であると、「ある」となるとは、「ある」というでは、「ある」というないでは、「ある」というないでは、「ある」というないでは、「ある」というないできます。

:

*

GONEIDENTIAL

CONTIDENTIAL

(U)
(A Appendix D (Continued)

E	Subject	Hours	Reference	Training Aids	
2	Communist government - Communist doctrine - Rights and liberties of the people under Communism - Propagands and recruing - Communist operations in Thailand	(2)			
2	Comparison of Democratic government and Communist government - Rights and liberties of the people under Democracy - Rights and liberties of the people under Communism	6		- Chair	
2	History of Thailand - The movement of the ancient Thais and Chinese aggression - The restoration of King Ram-kam-hang - The liberation of King Nare-suan, the Great	8		- Chart	
2	Firing drill (with real ammunition) - Rille - Lying position - Carbine - Sitting position - Shorgun - Standing position	2		- Riffe - Carbine - Shotgun - Ammunitias	
2	Four - Nong Khai and Udom	6		`	•

CONCIDENTIAL

(U)
(C) Appendix D (Concluded)

E	Subject	Hours	Reference	Iraining Aids
æ	Motivational Insining	(9)		
	- Loyaliy	_		
	- Endurance	. ~		
	- Brovery	~		
	- Chiry	~		
	- Devotion			
	- Discipline			
	- Civil abligations	•		
	- Morals			
	- Current affairs	-		
2	Commander's hour			
		 }		
		_		
		-	-	

UNCLASSIFIED

Appendix E STRIKE FORCE TRAINING COURSE TIMETABLE (U)

UNCLASSIFIED

Nong Khoi CPM

Tob 2

K) STRIKE FORCE TRAINING COURSE TIMETABLE (U)
7 July 1969 - 1 August 1969

First Week

<u>.</u>	C. L. C.	, imc	یو	i	
	and acc	From	2	Floce	Instructor
Manday 7 July 69	-Physical exercise -Opening ceremony and	0000	0700 1200	School ground Classroom	Admin. instructor CPM staff
	disnation -Unarmed drill -Loyally	1300	2000	School ground Classroom	from SAF (Special Action Force) Maj: Sakda Kongpatyuen
Tuesday 8 July 69	-Physical exercise -Unarmed drill -Arms drill -Loyally	0800 0800 1300	070 1700 2000 2000	School ground	Admin. instructor from SAF Mai. Solda Kommercian
Wednesday 9 July 69	-Physical exercise -Arms drill -Arms drill -Commander's hour	0600 0900 1300 1900	0700 1700 2000	School ground	Armin. instructor
Thursday 10 July 69	-Physical exercise -Rifle study -Carbine study -Shatgun study -Endurance	9860	0700 1200 1700 2000	School ground Classroom	Admin. instructor From SAF
Friday 11 July 69	-Physical exercise -Principles & pasture of firing (rifle) -Principles & pasture of firing	0060	1200	School ground Classroom	Admin. instructa From SAF
	ratoine) -Principles & posture of firing (shotgun) -Endurance	900	2000		Mr. Adirek Phoneok
Salunday 12 July 69	-Sports -Communications -Combat intelligence & reporting 1300 -Commander's hour	0000	0700 1200 2000	School ground Clossroom	Admin. instructor No.j. Smod Interopokdi No.j. Vickion Prosittichoi (Asst. Sgr. Moj. Juon Nakmoi)

CONCIDENT

	Instructor	Admin. instructor	from BPP	Mr. Somphit Leriprosert	Admin. instructor	from BPP	Admin. instructor	from BPP	Col. Chaiphon Van-iem	Admin. instructor	from BPP	Mr. Thavin Potavat	Admin. instruction		Admin. instructor	from BPP	•
	Place	School ground	Classroom	:	School ground	Classroom	School ground	Classroom	•	Ground	Classroom		C L	Field Classroom	Ground	Classroom	field Classroom
<u>ب</u>	٥	0700	1200	2000	00200	1200 1700 2000	0700	128	2000	00/00	238	_		200 200 200 200	0700	002	2000
Line	From	0090	9,00 1300	1900	0090	000 1300 1400 1400 1400 1400 1400 1400 1	0090	300	1900	8	0000	8	0060	88	0090	0060	900
Subject		-Judo Combat drill	Dayrime fighting	-brovery	-Judo Combat formations	-Squad formations -Platoon formations -Movie	-Sports Squad and platoon tactics	-Offime Defense	-Commander's hour	-Judo Withdrawal	-Patrolling -Organization and mission -Unity	- Judo	-Patrol preparation	-Patrol drills -Commander's hour	-Judo Hand-grenade throwing	-Kinds of grenades and booby traps	-Throwing positions -Entertainment (movie)
Date		Manday 14 July 69			Tuesday 15 July 69		Wedneshi			Thursday 17 July 69		_	18 July 69		Saturday 19 July 69		

F-2

Second Week

COMPONIENT

Third Week		!			
5		Line		Place	Instructor
.	palone	From	To		
Monday	-Thai boxing	0090	0020	Ground	Admin. instructor
21 July 69	Ambush and counter-ambush	0060	133	Classicom	From BPP
	-Counter-ambush	8	200		•
	Devotion	0061	2000	:	Mr. Somphit Lettprosert
Tuesday	-Thai boxing	0090	00/0	Ground	Admin. instructor
22 July 69	Raids and surprise	9		į	
	Principles and surprise actions	88	32	Classroom	TITLE OF THE OFF
	-Kaids, element of falls	88	88	:	from Changwad Iducation
	-Development	95	200	:	Col. Chaiption Vaniam
	Commence of the commence of th	3	2		
Wednesday	-fhai bucing	0090	0,00	Ground	Admin. instructor
23 July 69	Map and compass	0000	1230	Classroom	From RCT 13
	Also of compass and direction	1500	1700	:	:
	-Discipline	000-	2000	:	Li. Thavai
Thursday	-Thai boxing	0090	00/00	Ground	Admin. imtructor
24 July 69	-Use of compass and direction	86	200	Field	From RCT 13
	-Map sketching -Morals	38	88	Classroom	Col. Chaiphan Vaniam
Friday	Hara's	0090	0000	Gramd	Admin. instructor
25 July 69	-Psychological operations	0060	1200	Classroom	Col. Chaiphon Vaniam
·	-Explosives and subotage	88	9 8 2 2 2 2	• •	Mr. Thavin Potaval
Saturday	-Use of silent weapons	88	0700	Ground	
26 July 69	-Guerrilla capturing	8 5	85	Classicom	Maj. Vichian Prasitchai Col. Chaighan Vaniam
	-Communist government	88	78	•	
	-Civil obligations	0061	2000	÷	Mr. Thongkoon Phuthiwong

COMPENTINE

Forth Week					
	4.0	Tir	Time	Place	Instructor
•	palenc	From	To		
Monday	-Use of silent weapons	0090		Ground	Admin. Instructor
28 July 69	-Guerrilla capturing	88	88	Classroom	Maj. Vichian Prasitchai
	-Guerrilla capturing	88	8 5	7.	•
	-Guerrilla capturing drill -Current events	0061		Classoom	=
Tuesday 29 July 69	-four				
Wednesday	-Smoots	88	00/00	Ground	Admin. instructor
30 July 69	-Firing in the range	0000		Classroom	from SAF
	-Revision for firing positions -Commander's hour	88		rield Classroom	
Thursday	-Sports	0090	0700	Ground	Admin. instructor
31 July 69	-Firing with real ammunition -Commarder's hour	000	888	Range Classroom	From SAT
Friday	-Sports	0090	l	Ground	Admin. instructor
A wg 69	-Nursing and field sanitation -Closing ceremony	865	88		CPM stoff

UNCLASSIFIED

Appendix F

VILLAGE INFORMANT TRAINING -REQUIREMENTS FOR DEMONSTRATIONS AND PRACTICAL EXERCISES (U)

UNCLASSIFIED

Appendix F (2) VILLAGE INFORMANT TRAINING REQUIREMENTS FOR DEMONSTRATIONS AND PRACTICAL EXERCISES (U)

- 1. There will be an exercise director (G2/3) assisted by one BMI supervisor.
- 2. The students will be in groups of not more than 10, each monitored by an instructor or BMI assistant.
- 3. The demonstration ream will be run by BMI and will use students to simulate infiltrators (targets) as required.
- 4. There will be constant two-way radio or telephone communication between the exercise director and the demonstration team.
- 5. The CPM to provide appropriate props, i.e. uniforms, hats, different types of clothing, weapons (rifles, pistols, machine guns and sub-machine gun). Also different-sized bundles for targets to carry.
- 6. Four or five radios to be available for each trainee group, so that live reports can be made by trainees. This will also need monitor radios (all on different frequencies) to be manned by CPM. (Note: This is not an essential requirement but it will add realism and will test trainees in sending messages under operational conditions.)
- 7. The demonstration team will be supplied with a script for each situation they are to stage, detailing numbers of people to be used, their dress, equipment (including bundles), direction(s) of movement, actions and the amount of time they will expose themselves to the informants.
- 8. The method of exercise will be to run through the situation and have the trainee record what they have observed in writing, or, if they cannot write, to report verbally (individually) to the group monitor. Selected individuals will make reports on their observations by radio. After reports have been made, the test director will normally ask for the situation to be rerun. The targets will be stopped in the middle of the run (by loud-hailer) and group monitors will then take trainees through the details of the

(2) Appendix F (Continued)

reports. (Note: Reports will be marked with the situation number by the group monitor and retained by him for further evaluation.)

- 9. There will probably be two or more demonstration and observation sites, in order to test students in both open and close terrain.
- 10. The objects of the exercise will be to test <u>all</u> students on what they have previously learned in the classroom about:
 - a. Observation
 - b. Memory training
 - c. Recording
 - d. Reporting
- 11. If initial results are not satisfactory, further exercises may be needed the following day, after pointing out mistakes and omissions to the students.

SAMPLE SCENARIOS

Situation One

- 1. Number of target personnel: 6
- 2. Dress and Equipment: Black villagers' clothing (all); villagers' hats (2); ammunition box (2); rifles—wrapped in cloth (3); packs—carried on back (2).
- 3. Action: target party will emerge from trees, bushes about 50 meters away from informants walking north; will stop at intersection, look around, hold short discussion (30 seconds) and then turn west going out of sight after 30-40 meters.
 - 4. Total time exposure to informants: 2 minutes.
- 5. Action by informants: make out written reports on training proforma. Illiterates to report verbally to group monitors.



(U) Appendix F (Concluded)

- 6. Follow-up action: Targets to rerun exactly as before (Item 3), then to "freeze" on exercise director's signal after turning west. Informants will be taken up close to observe details of target personnel and equipment.
- 7. Monitor's task: go through correct observation details and compare with trainees' reports. Target personnel to be released back to demonstration base afterwards.

Situation Two

のない。大学教養のでは、これの一般教育学者は

- 1. Number of target personnel: 15
- 2. Dress and Equipment: jungle-green uniform, including hats and boots (4); black villagers' clothing (5); mixed jungle-green, black, white and coloured shirts and trousers (6); rifles (5); pistols—on belts of uniformed men (2); shoulder packs, large (3); shoulder packs, small (5); medium machine gun—carried by two men (1).
- 3. Action: students will take cover on ground or behind bushes. Target party will move slowly in a straight line through bushes for about 50-60 meters in front of informants. They will sometimes move in open, sometimes behind bushes. Man at back of target party will stop to take compass reading, will then run to catch target party.
 - 4. Total time exposure to informants: 1-1/2 minutes.
- 5. Action by informants: make out written reports. Then one selected (illiterate) informant in each group to make radio report with others listening (after their written reports collected by monitor).
 - 6. Follow-up action: as for Situation One.
 - 7. Monitor's task: to critique radio report, then written reports.

UNCLASSIFIED

Appendix G

VILLAGE INFORMANT TRAINING--REVISED OUTLINE (U)

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENCE

Appendix G XC) VILLAGE INFORMANT TRAINING - REVISED OUTLINE (U)

(Draft as of June 1969)

1. Mission

To carry out basic training of village personnel recruited to be informants in border security operations under the CSOC 9 Plan.

2. Objectives

- (a) To make the trainees sufficiently proficient for their operational role in the following subjects:
 - Concept of operations, role and duties of informants
 - Elementary intelligence and counter-intelligence
 - CT threat and activity
 - Observation and reporting techniques
 - Map reading and compass using
 - Radio communications and message writing
 - Weapon handling and maintenance
- (b) To develop trainees' motivation
- (c) To provide a foundation through training for subsequent field training.

3. Training Time

- (a) The course will consist of 16-1/2 training days spread over a period of three weeks.
- (b) Training will be conducted on a 44-hour, 5-1/2 day week basis.
- (c) Training hours and training emphasis will be as follows:

0700 - 0730 0830 - 0920	Physical training
0930 - 1020	Lectures and demonstrations
1040 - 1130	
1140 - 1230	
1340 - 1430	_
1440 - 1530	Demonstrations and practical exercises
1540 - 1630 J	
1900 - 1930/2000	Motivational lectures and films

- 4. A suggested training syllabus is attached.
- 5. The instructional techniques for the two Nong Khai courses included less than 20% demonstrations and exercises in the overall syllabus. The new suggested syllabus incorporates more than 80% practical work, which is more in conformity with the principles of good instruction, particularly with trainees of low educational background.



SUGGESTED VILLAGE INFORMANT TRAINING SYLLABUS

•			Туре	s of Instru	ction	اصدن٧	No of	Lesson
ltem ;	Subject	Lesson	Lecture		Exercise	Aids to be used	Lesson Periods	Hours
1	Introduction	- Opening ceremony	×				1	
i		 Plan 9 concept and functions, informants and village coverage 	ļ ×	; x	• •	X		
		- Role, duties and respon-	- X		;		1	
	1	sibilities, and role of puvaibans kamnans			; !	! :	!	
		- Retainers and rewards	X	<u>.</u>			1	4
2	Intelligence	- Intelligence orienta- tion and intelligence	x	1		×	2	
		cycle - Counter-intelligence and personal security	×	; x		×	1	; <u>3</u>
3	Communist Threat	- Communist doctrine and tactics	×	•	İ	X	1	İ
		- Mechanics of subversion and mass support	n X	i	1	×	1	
		- Infiltration and exfil- tration methods	×		:		1	!
		- Insurgent activity indicators	×	•		×	1	i 1
		 Enemy aircraft, arms, uniforms and equipment 	×	X		×	2	. 6
	2 4 6	- RTG agencies, laws	×	i	:	×	2	2
4	Border Confroi	and procedures relating to border	^	!				
		crossing				!		2
5	Map Reading	- Principles, introduction and geographic	×	: ×		. x	1	!
		coordinates			i 1	:	•	i
		- Universal Transverse Mercator (UTM) 1:50,000 map		. X	•	. X	; 1 ;	

CONCIDENTIA

Appendia G Continued

The state of the s

Irem	: Subject		Тур	es of Instr	uction	Visual		
5		Lesson	Lecture	Demon- stration	· Enercis	Aids to be	Nu.of Lesson Periods	Hour
.	; Map Reading	- Compass, description and use		X	X	, X	2 2	
į		Direction, with and without compuss Distance judging	· , X	x	x	; ¦ x		
		- Sketch-map making - Map training practical exercise		×	X	. X . X . X	2 6 3	
6	Observation	: - Information types,	•		j			20
.	and Reporting	targets and requirements - Terrain description	x ;	X		X	5	
		- Methods of surveillance - Canouflage - Tracking and avoiding detection	X	X X X	X X X	X X X	2 5 3 7	
	•	- Memory training - Report writing - Reporting rules and	×	X	X X X	X :	3 7	٠
	4	Procedures - Briefing and debriefing	×	×	x	x :	3 2	
	ommunica – ions	- Radio description and use	į	x	i	X ;	1	<u>37</u>
		- Elementary mainte- nance - Antennae		x	×	x :	1	• .
		- Voice procedure - Message formats & message priorities - Message writing		X	X	X X	1 6 1	
		- Radio exercise		X	X	X X	3 4	
W	•	Description Stripping, cleaning and maintenance	x :	X			1 2	<u>17</u>
	-	Aiming and trigger pressure Range firing	٠	į	•		3	
•	:	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			X)	(5	;	

Appendix G (Concluded)

		•	Types	of Instru	ction	Visual	No.of	
Item	m Subject	Lesson	Lecture	Demon- stration	Exercise	Aids to be Used	Lesson Periods	Lesson
9	Motivation	- Thai history	×				2	
	inight classes)	- Thai constitution	ΪX			X	i	
		- Government	X			x	,	
•	•	administration				,	•	
į		- Communism	X	,		X	2	
:		(land reform)		,			•	
		- Democracy	X -				2	
1		- Citizens' rights	X :	į			i	
		and duties	! !	!		!	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
		- Development programs	! x .	•		X	2	
		and psyops	i .	:	(1		
;		- Films	i :	i	1		6	
			l i	1	i	i	-	9
10	Physical Exercises (morning period)	- Simple conditioning calisthenics		-			18	-
11	Field Exercises	- Practical exercises based on scenarios to test informant functions: observa- tion, camouflage,			x	×	14	
		surveillance, sketching, report writing, radio use and debriefing				:		14
				· · ·	- ! 			14
				Total	Lesson Ho	ours		132

UNCLASSIFIED

Appendix H

SUGGESTED CRITERIA FOR THE SELECTION OF VILLAGE INFORMANTS (U)

H-1

UNCLASSIFIED



Appendix H

SUGGESTED CRITERIA FOR THE SELECTION OF VILLAGE INFORMANTS (U)

1. Personnel must be completely trustworthy and loyal.

Since the village informants will be operating against insurgents it is important that they be firmly committed to the RTG.

2. Personnel should be volunteers and anxious to help against the insurgents.

This criterion is set to insure that well-motivated persons are selected.

3. Personnel should be able to see distant objects clearly and have good hearing.

Detection and identification of strangers requires good distance vision. Good hearing is necessary for radio noerators and possibly would assist in nighttime detection.

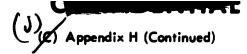
4. Personnel should be healthy and at least 18 years of age.

The lower age limit is selected to insure a degree of maturity and stability. There appears to be no reason for imposing an upper age limit, provided the candidate is in good health.

5. Personnel should not have other responsibilities that might interfere with timely performance.

Some individuals—e.g., school teachers—might not be able to get free at a critical time.

6. Within a village where more than one informant is to operate, personnel should be selected whose activities and dwelling places cover the whole village and its environs, and in particular their places of work should not overlap each other.



This criterion has two aspects: a) for detecting strangers near or around the village it is desirable to have a broad geographical coverage and b) word of the presence of strangers is likely to come most quickly to the informant from his nearby friends and neighbors.

7. Personnel selected should be friendly, cooperative, well-liked and respected.

People with these characteristics are likely to be informed of strangers and suspicious actions. Furthermore, village informants should be of the type who enhance the general morale in their village and, insofar as they are perceived as RTG representatives, improve the government image.

8. Personnel should be able to read, write and talk clearly.

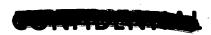
To make notes on sightings and villagers' reports, and also to transmit and receive written information by others, they must be able to read and write. Clear speech is necessary for radio transmission as well as for communicating with other villagers.

9. Personnel should not all be selected from the same families.

Family ties are important and it is assumed that information is less likely to be transmitted between families than within a family, so distribution in this respect is desirable.

10. Personnel should include a range of ages.

It appears that contact with and communication from other villagers will be widened if the village informants tend to span a variety of age groups.



(d. com service) ou inclided one of buscoul to second of shift deco

11. Some personnel selected should be those who are likely to have wide contact with other villagers—as, for example, storekeepers.

This criterion is selected to increase the probability that other villagers will communicate with the village informants.

2018 122 Women may be selected as village informants (1986) 100 - 200 100 - 200 100 000

Because women are more likely to talk to women and because male candidates of the right caliber and qualifications may be in short supply in some villages, it appears reasonable to include women in the village informant network.

wheels are bounded as the edition of the construction

(a) Problem of the content of the

ស្លាស្សាសន់ ទៅក្នុង សេស សណ្ឌិលទីស្លាស់ ពុលនៃសាស ស្គាល់នាស់ សេសស្ថិតិសេសិ ការសេស សន្តែការ ប្រ

, sees the second of the second secon

unter the comment of the state and every supplementable was taken where the following of the state of the sta



CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

Appendix I

SUGGESTED PROGRAM OF INSTRUCTION VILLAGE INFORMANT TRAINING (U)

UNCLASSIFIED

COMMUNICATION

Appendix I (2) SUGGESTED PROGRAM OF INSTRUCTION--VILLAGE INFORMANT TRAINING (U)

A. Purpose (U)

(C) To provide the minimum basic training required for villagers to act as effective informants in border control operations,

B. Objectives (U)

- 1. (C) To make the trainees sufficiently proficient for their operational role in the following subjects:
 - Concept of operations role and duties
 - CT threat and activity
 - Elementary intelligence and counterintelligence
 - Observation and reporting procedures
 - Location finding
 - Message writing and sketching
 - Communications.
 - 2. (U) To develop trainees' motivation.
 - 3. (U) To provide a foundation through training for subsequent field training.

C. Training Time (U)

- 1. (U) The course will consist of 16-1/2 training days spread over a period of three weeks.
 - 2. (U) Training will be conducted on a 44-hour, 5-1/2 day week basis.
 - 3. (U) Training hours and training emphasis will be as follows:

CONCIDENTIAL

(U) Appendix I (Continued)

(U)

0600 - 0630		Physical exercise (extracurricular)
0800 - 0850	٦	
0900 - 0950	4	Lookings and demanded
1010 - 1100		Lectures and demonstrations
1110 - 1200)	
1300 - 1350	7	
1400 - 1450	}	Demonstrations and practical exercises
1510 - 1600	j	· ·
1610 - 1700		Instructor's preference period (used for whatever extra instruction is indicated by daily training progress)
1900 - 2000		Motivational lectures and films, and night exercises (extracurricular)

D. Location (U)

(U) Local training centers as arranged by the Changwat CPM.

E. Training Schedules (U)

- 1. (U) Detailed syllabus--Table 1.
- 2. (U) Block timetable--Table 2.
- 3. (U) Weekly training program--Table 3.

F. Sequence (U)

(U) The training is scheduled to allow for consecutive teaching by instructors who may be available for only a day or two during the program.



(U) Appendix I (Continued) (C) VILLAGE INFORMANT TRAINING COURSE--WEEKLY TRAINING PROGRAM (U)

First Week

Training	_		Tir	ne	
Day	Date	Subject	From	To	Place
1	Monday	Physical exercise	0600	0630	Playground
		Opening ceremony	0800	0850	Classroom
		Informant concept	0900	0950	
		Informants' role and duties	1010	1100	*
		Informants' retainers and rewards	1110	1200	, si
		Intelligence orientation	1300	1350	•
		Insurgent activity indicators	1400	1450	
		Counterintelligence and personal security	1510	1600	
		Instructor's preference	1610	1700	•
		Thai history	1900	2000	Classroom
2	Tuesday	Physical exercise	0600	0630	Playground
		Communist doctrine and tactics	0800	0850	Classroom
		Mass support, propaganda and subversion	0900 1010	0950 1100	**
		Infiltration and exfiltration methods	1110	1200	
		Border control laws and practices	1300 1400	1350 1450	99 99
		Border control agencies	1510	1600	•
		Instructor's preference	1610	1700	· 11
		Film	1900	2000	•

(U) (E) Appendix I (Continued)

Training Day	Date	Subject	<u> </u>	Time		
		300 001	Fro	m To	Place	
3	Wednesday)	060	0 0630	Playground	
		Location finding, introduction and purpose	080 090		Classroom	
		Landmarks	1010		Field	
		Compass, description and use	1300	1350	Classroom	
		Direction finding by day	1400 1510 1610	1600		
		Democracy, the Thai constitution and Government Administration			.ı	
4	Thursday	Physical exercise	0600	0630	Playground	
		Direction finding at night	0800 0900	0850 0950	Classroom	
	•	Distance judging	1010 1110	1100 1200	 Field	
		Distance in meters	1300	1350	40	
	į	Milestones	1400	1450	11	
		Diversionary routes	1510	1600	•	
		Calculation in a straight line	1610	1700	**	
		Night exercise - direction finding	1900	2000	••	



4.3

COMMISSION

(J) Appendix I (Continued)

			Time		
Training Day	Date	Subject	From	To	Place
5	Friday	Sketching techniques	0800	0850	Classroom
		Line types and scale estimation	0900	0950	••
		Overhead view and perspective drawing	1010	1100	•
		The panoramic sketch	1110	1200	. 14
		Sketch-map making, field exercises	1300 1400 1510	1350 1450 1600	Field `
		Instructor's preference	1610	1700	-
·	·	Night exercise-direction finding	1900	2000	Field
6	Saturday	Location finding—practical exercises	0800 0900 1010 1110	0850 0950 1100 1200	Field



Appendix I (Continued)

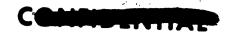
Second Week

Training	Date	Subject	1	ime	
Day		Jobject	From	To	Place
7	Monday	Physical exercise	0600	0630	Playground
		Unusual movements and activities	0800 0900	0850 0950	Classroom
٠.		Suspect persons	1010 1110	1100 1200	
		Methods of surveillance	1300 1400 1510	1350 1450 1600	Field
		Instructor's preference	1610	1700	
		Villager cooperation	1900	2000	Classroom
8	Tuesday	Physical exercise	0600	0630	Playground
		Night vision and sounds	0800 0900	0850 0950	C lassroom
	-	Camouflage and avoiding detection	1010 1110	1100 1200	Field
		Surveillance exercise	1300 1400 1510	1350 1450 1600	60 63 76
		Instructor's preference	1610	1700	
		Demonstration of night vision and sounds	1900	2000	*0

CONTIDENTAL

(3) (2) Appendix I (Continued)

Training	1		Ti	me		
Day	Date	Subject 	From	To	Place	
9	Wednesday		0800	0850	Classroom	
:	-		0900	0950		
			1010	1100	Field	
		Tracking, escape and evasion	1110	1200	•	
	į		1300	1350		
!	!		1400	1450	" ,	
ţ			1510	1600	:4	
:		Instructor's preference	1610	1700		
		Film	1900	2000	Classroom	
10	Thursday	Physical exercise	0600	0630	Playground	
1			0800	0850	Classroom	
	į	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	0900	0950	"	
		Terrain and people description	1010	1100	Field	
Ì	İ		1110	1200	••	
			1300	1350	н	
	1	Memory training	1400	1450	•	
	1	: ·	1510		11	
		Instructor's preference	1610	1700		
	,	Exercise in night vision and sounds	1900	2000	•	



(U) (E) Appendix I (Continued)

Training Day	Date Subject	Subject	Time		
		From	To	Place	
11	Friday				
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		0800	0850	Classroom
			0900	0950	•
i		Report writing	1010	1100	•
I			1300	1200	
			1400	1350	Field
			1510	1600	•
1			.5.0		
1		Instructor's preference	1610	1700	1 4
		Rights and duties of the citizen	1900	2000	Classroom
12	Saturday	Physical exercise	0600	0630	Playground
1		Rejeting and dalates	1		
		Briefing and debriefing	0800	0850	Classroom
			0000	000	
		Reporting rules and procedures	0900 i	0950 1100	
1	!	1,1000010	1110	1200	Field



(A) Appendix I (Continued)

Third Week

Training	Date		T	ime	
Day	Dare	Subject	From	To	Place
13	Monday	Physical exercise	0600	0630	Playground
		Radio description, maintenance and use (network)	0800	0850	Classroom
		Message formats and priorities	1010	1100	.4
		Voice procedure	1110	1200	i.
		Antennae	1300	1350	Field
		Voice procedure	1400 1510	1450 1600	18 84
		Instructor's preference	1610	1700	
		Exercise in night vision and sounds	1900	2000	11
14	Tuesday		0800	0850	Field
i		<u></u>	0900 1010	0950 1100	
		Communications exercise	1110	1200	
			1300	1350	••
1			1400	1450	••
			1510	.1600	11
		Instructor's preference	1610	1700	
•		Communist land reform	1900	2000	Classroom

COMPENSA

(U) Appendix I (Continued)

Training	Date	\$L.*		ime	
Day	30.6	Subject	From	To	Place
15	Wednesday	Physical exercise	0600	0630	Playground
·		Communications exercise	0800 0900 1010 1110 1300 1400 1510	0850 0950 1100 1200 1350 1450 1600	Field " " " "
		Instructor's preference	1610	1700	
		Villager cooperation (continued)	1900	2000	Classroom
16	Thursday	Physical exercise	0600	0630	Playground
		General field exercises	0800 0900 1010 1110 1300 1400 1510	0850 0950 1100 1200 1350 1450 1600	Field
		Instructor's preference	1610	1700	
		Government development programs and psyops	1900	2000	Classroom

(2) Appendix I (Concluded)

		·	Ti	D 1	
Training Date Subject		Subject	From	То	Place
17	Friday	Physical exercise	0600	0630	Playground
		Review of previous day's exercises	0800	0850	Classroom
			0900	0950	Field
			1000	1050	11
	1		1110	1200	H
	1	General field exercises	1300	1350	*
	1	İ	1400	1450	
			1510	1600	•
		Instructor's preference	1010	1700	`
		Film	1900	2000	Classroom
		·			· .
18	Saturday	Physical exercise	0600	0630	Playground
	1		0800	0850	Classroom
		Course review	0900	0950	"
		Closing ceremony	1010	1100	· ·
		Return preparations	1110	1200	Quarters

Appendix J
TRAINING COSTS (U)

UNCLASSIFIED

CONTIDENTIAL

Appendix J TRAINING COSTS (U)

- Training for strike force personnel and village informants is made up of basic and post-basic training given by personnel of the RTA, PP, BPP and DOLA. The basic training for strike force personnel involved orientation and basic paramilitary training; for village informants, training emphasized the intelligence gathering and reporting functions.
- (U) (S) The post-basic training in the field was given to LCS staffs, strike force personnel and village informants after the operation commenced. Five post-basic training exercises were conducted: namely, Step Zero, Step One, Step One-and-a-Half, Step Two and Step Three.
- personnel conducted the training with assistance from both the MRDC and SRI teams who were present during the training. The cost of CPM personnel is treated as training cost. MRDC and SRI personnel costs are not included in the basic training cost because they acted as observers and evaluators of the training. However, the post-basic training cost included the cost of personnel from MRDC and SRI because of their direct participation in the training as either umpires or simulated CT infiltrators.
- The cost of conducting the lessons is made up of personnel salary and per diem of instructors, per diem and equipment for trainees (village volunteers and the assigned unit PP personnel), facility improvements, and transportation for trainees to and from Nong Khai (for the basic training only). The training facilities were already available and were utilized for the training of villagers with small modification cost. If additional Plan 9-type security unit training is to be conducted somewhere else, in the future, facilities may not be available and may have to be procured—resulting in a higher training cost per student.
- (U) (C) Costs of basic training for strike force personnel and village informants are shown in Tables J-1 and J-2 respectively.



Toble J-1 BASIC TRAINING COST FOR FLAN 7 STRIKE FORCE COLUNTEERS (U) (Balit)

	100:11)				
İtem	140.	No. of Days	Cost* B/Man-Day	Total	
Instructors: RTA					—
Col. Maj. TNPD	1 2	3 4	410 230	1,230 1,840	
2nd Lt. Spc. Sgt. Sgt. Pvt. Civil Service	2 4 1 2	3 9 7 6	120 100 80 70	720 3,600 560 840	
3rd Grade Students: Strike Force Volunteers Strike Force: PP	3 40	3 25	120 16	080, 1 000, 61	
Sgr. L. Cpl. Pvr.	2 2 4	25 25 25	80 80 70	4,000 4,000 7,000	
Transportation** 🗟 \$50 per student @ \$20 per instructor				2,4 30 46 0	-
Facility Improvement +				220	
Material Consumed				2,000	
Course Preparation ^X				3,530	
		Tota	1 . 1	19,450	1

(U) Personnel cost per man-day is the equivalent per-day cost of total annual cost.

Transportation cost per student is based on a 20 baht allowance given to a trainee for transportation from his own village to a pick-up point, 20 baht for transportation the pick-up point to the training center and another 20 baht for transportation during training. For instructors, transportation cost is estimated at 20 baht for the round trip from base to training center and during the training period.

(1) Total cost of 1,000 baht was incurred in preparing facilities. The cost is allocated in 2:7 ratio of strike force personnel to village informants.

(U) SRI guesstimate.

X (U) Course preparation is based on estimated time spent by the official who planned and

COMPRENITAL

Toble J-2 BASIC TRAINING COST FOR PLAN 9 VILLAGE INFORMANTS (U)

		No. of	C 10	γ
Item	No.	No. of Days	Cost* B/Man-Day	Total
Instructor: RTA				
Col. Maj. Copt. 2nd Lt. TNPD	1 3 2 1	4 21 2 1	410 230 190 140	1,640 14,490 760 140
Maj. 1st Lt. Spc. Sgr. Pvt.	1 1 2 1	6 2 7 2	190 130 100 70	1,140 260 1,400 140
<u>Civil Service.</u> 3rd Grade		8	120	3.840
Students: Village Informants	140	18	16	3,840 40,320
Transportation** 3 360 per student 2 \$20 per instructor		······································		8,400 320
Facility Improvement Material Consumed				780 2,000
Course Preparation ^X				3,530
•	,		79,160	

- * (U) Personnel cost per man-day is the equivalent per-day cost of total annual cost.
- Transportation cost per student is based on a 20 baht allowance given to trainees for transportation from their villages to a pick-up point, 20 baht for transportation from the pick-up point to the training center and another 20 baht for transportation during training. For instructors, transportation cost is estimated at 20 baht for the round trip from base to training center and during the training period.
- (U)+ (C) Total cost of 1,000 baht was incurred in preparing facilities. The cost is allocated in 2:7 ratio of SF personnel to village informants.
 - ++ (U) SRI guesstimate.
 - x (U) Course preparation is based on estimated time spent by official who planned and prepared the training courses.

village informants according to the purpose of the training. Step Zero training was given to village informants with emphasis on intelligence collection and dissemination. Step One training was given both to strike force personnel and to village informants. Step One and a-Half training was aimed at the LCS staffs, SF leaders and PP personnel in nearby VSUs. Step Two training, which was a command post exercise, involved all command centers that are directly responsible for Plan 9 operations such as the Local Control Stations (LCS), the Border Control Headquarters (BC HQ) at Target Area 2 Headquarters and the Nong Khai CPM. Step Three training, which was a field training exercise, again, involved all the units that participated in Step Two training.

Since the field training was held after Plan 9 was considered operational, costs of Strike Force, LCS police and BC HQ personnel are already discounted as part of the annual operation costs. Therefore, the only costs involved in this post-basic training are the costs generated by bringing in personnel from other units to act as instructors, umpires and observers.

(U) (2) The cost of post-basic training is shown in Tables J-3 and J-4 for each group of Plan 9 volunteers. A summary of training cost for Strike Forces, and village informants is shown in Table J-5.

COMPRENIELAL

Table J-3

POST-BASIC TRAINING COST FOR PLAN 9 STRIKE FORCE VOLUNTEERS (U)
(Baht)

			No.	of Mici	-Doys					
İtem		Step 0	Step 1	Step 1 1/2	Step 2	Step 3	Total Cost	Cost B/Man-Day	Total Cost	
Strike For	rce Group*								† 	
RTA:	Cal. Maj. Capt. Lt. Moster Sgt. Sgt. Cpl.	-31111	15	6 -	5 10 - 5	5 25 10 5	11 59 10 5 5 2	410 230 190 160 100 90 90	4,510 13,570 1,900 200 500 180 180	
TNPD:	Lr. Col. Sgt. Cpl. Pvt.	· -	- 15 6	- - -	4	5 15 10	5 15 15 20	240 80 80 70	1,200 1,200 1,200 1,400	
Civilian:	2nd Grade 3rd Grade **	4	4	2 4	50	5 0	2 112	80 120	160 13,440	
						Su	btotal		40,240	
	Add 11% for m	naterial	consu	med an	d exer	cise pre	paratio	n.	4,430	
	Total	Cost fo	or Strik	e Force	Post-	Basic T	raining		44,670	

^{* (}U) Per diem for Strike Force personnel is not included since the unit is operational and per diem cost is already included in annual personnel cost.

^{** (}U) These personnel were actually from MRDC and SRI staff and their services were not charged. It is estimated, however, that the duties could have been performed by a 3rd grade civil service employee.

Table J-4 POST-BASIC TRAINING COST FOR PLAN 9 VILLAGE INFORMANTS (U)

		No.	of Man	-Days	Total	Cost	Total	
10	Step	Step	Step	Step	Step	Days	8/Man-Day	Cost
ltem	0	1	1 1/2	2	3			
Instructors								
RTA: Col.	4	-	-	-	-	4	410	1,640
Maj.	4	2	•	-	-	6	230	1,380 100
Master Sgt.	-	!!	-		-		100 90	90
Sgt.	•		•	-			90	90
Cpl.	•	1	-	•	-	1 '	1	, ,
Students: Village Informants*	37	79	-	20	30	220	16**	3,520
	<u> </u>		1			Sub	total	6,820
Add 7% fo	r mat	erial c	onsume	and (exercis	e prepa	ration	480
Total (Cost f	or Vill	age Info	ormant	Post-B	lasic Tra	ining	7,300

Table J-5
SUMMARY OF TRAINING COST (U)
(Baht)

Plan 9 Element No. of Trainees Strike Forces 48*		Basic Training	Post-Basic	Total	
		Cost	Training Cost	Cost	
Strike Forces	48*	49 ,480	44,670	94,150	
Village Informants	140	79 ,160	7,300	86,460	

^{* (}U) Including 8 PP personnel assigned as unit leaders.

Only village informants chosen to receive transmitters receive this training.

Per diem included since it is received by village informants when required to attend class.

GOST WAST WASHING COST FOR PLAN & VILLAGE INFORMANDED ATE

#s - n c . Ì	i Leta	i Nama	1	ન પ્રાહ્મ હતું	-noN le			
1865	Cost Frederica	ಿಳಾ೦	i		1 000	1		""为数学 是
r , the service and and the service of the service	Total Control of Section 1988 (Section 1988)	pressure and species	2) (To the seeks was		And reference (200 regimes to the control of the co
0340 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 - 1 000 -	007 007 007	and the second s						enternation (control of the control
The second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second secon	** Section Contracts of Contrac	983	OE	US m		×	V:	Studenter Wiltege Incometus
5,820	to and	Arrela Arrela Maria III	Ap	pendix	ιK	Table 1		e neer takk toethe er om er tree come et eller om een een een kaalis ook op tot op een een een een een een een Gebeure
	Marie Company of the	preper	BIBLIO	GRAPI	<u> </u>	o lain	elista e	Add 76 fe

-28 SUMMARY OF TRAINING COUR (U)

(6)	alcoll-vert weD galace	6 (1) 65% Simosi 120 D	to cost	रुस नक्षक्र}ेंवें 🕈 सुद्धें	
021,23 021,23	CT 3, 34 7, 340	00%, \$% 0 81 , \$ 5		esant terine?	

arrived that to beneficio lemonto 44 8 gribulant (L.



UNCLASSIFIED

Appendix K BIBLIOGRAPHY (U)

A. Training

Thai

- 1. Provincial Palice (PP) "Chaiya" basic counterinsurgency training manual
- 2. PP Special Action Force (SAF) training manual 2 volumes
- 3. Map Reading Manual, RTA School of Military Engineering.

U.S. Army

- 1. FM 21-5. Military Training Management
- 2. FM 21-6. Techniques of Military Instruction
- 3. AR 220-55. Field and Command Post Exercises
- 4. AR 350-15. Military Training Aids
- 5. FM 21-26. Map Reading.

British (All War Office publications)

- 1. Successful Instruction, 1951
- 2. Good Instruction, Parts 1 and 2, 1952
- 3. Organization of Training, 1961
- 4. Unit and Formation Training, 1961
- 5. Leadership and Individual Training, 1961
- 6. Exercise Control and Umpiring, 1960.

<u>Author</u>

- 1. Police Instruction Manual (English, Malay and French), 1958
- Police Instruction Manual (Translated into Thai by TNPD Education Buseau),

Appendix K (Concluded)

B. Counterinsurgency Subjects

MRDC/RDC-T

Counterinsurgency Organizations and Programs in Northeast Thailand
 (Vol. 1-4). Research Analysis Corporation, 1968 and 1969. (Confidential)

U.S. Army

- 1. FM 31-23. Stability Operations U.S. Army Doctrine
- 2. FM 31-16. Counterguerrilla Operations
- 3. FM 30-5. Combat Intelligence
- 4. FM 30-10. Terrain Intelligence.

British and Commonwealth

- Manual of Joint Warfare Concept, Planning and Control of Limited War Operations, 1967
- 2. Counter-Revolutionary Warfare Manual. Australian Army, 1965
- 3. Counter-Terrorist Operations. Tactics. Malaysian Armed Forces, 1964
- 4. Counter-Guerrilla Operations. Malaysian Armed Forces, 1965
- 5. The Conduct of Anti-Terrorist Operations in Malaya, 1958.

Author

- Security Forces and Border Control Agencies in Nakhon Phanom Province, June 1968. RSSC-RM 4923-19, Stanford Research Institute, December 1968. (Confidential).
- 2. Border Control Intelligence. Appendix B to Technical Note 4923-38, Stanford Research Institute, 15 July 1968. (Confidential).
- The Fundamentals of Agent Recruitment, Training and Handling.
 (Working Paper) Stanford Research Institute, 1969.
- 4. The Evolution of Successful Counterinsurgency Operations in Malaya.
 RSSC-RM 4923-14, Stanford Research Institute, July 1967. (Confidential).

Security Classification DOCUMENT CONTROL DATA - RED (Socurity classification of title body of abetract and indexing annatation must be entered a ORIGINATING ACTIVITY (Curporate author) Stanford Research Institute (under contract to the Advanced Research Projects Agency) CONFIDENTIA 20 6800 REPORT TITLE TRAINING FOR CSOC OPERATIONS PLAN NO. 9 (U) 4 DESCRIPTIVE NOTES (Type of report and inclusive dates) Technical Report \$ AUTHOR(5) (Lest name, first name, initial) Waller, P.B.G. S REPORT DATE TO TOTAL NO OF PAGES December 1970 CONTRACT OR GRANT NO 248 30 DAAH01-69-C-0919 SO ORIGINATOR'S REPORT NUMBER(S) --RSSC-TR 7675-2 SRI 7675 Sb. OTHER REPORT NO(S) (Any other numbers that may be assigned this mean) 18 A JAILABILITY LIMITATION NOTICES In addition to security requirements which must be met, this document is subject to special export controls and each transmittal to foreign governments or foreign nationals (other than U.S. or Thai) must be made only with the approval of the ARPA Technical Information Office. 12. SPONSORING MILITARY ACTIVITY Advance Research Projects Agency Office of the Secretary of Defense 13 ABSTRACT (U) A detailed description and evaluation is given of a training program initiated as part of a border control project in Northeast Thailand under the Communist Suppression Operations Command (CSOC). This program, conducted during the period May 1969 through June 1970, involved the training of volunteers from local villages for certain roles in the counterinsurgency operations set forth under CSOC "Operations Plan No. 9." (U) The evaluation is based on reports by observers who attended the basic and field training courses, combined with the observations of the author, who followed the planning and development of the training program from the beginning. Recommendations are made toward the improvement of future training of the type required under the plan.

DD 1473

UNCLASSIFIED
Security Classification

		LINK A		K B	LINKC	
KEY WORDS	ROLE	.,	ROLE	• 7	MOLE	-
C	1	ļ				
Counterinsurgency training	i					
Border control		·			1	
Northeast Thailand	1	ł				
Communist Suppression Operations Command (CSOC) Village volunteers				ı		
		į				
	i	1		·		i
		l			1	
	1	1	1			
		ļ				
		i				
		1	ŀ			
			1			
	1		i :			

INSTRUCTIONS

- 1. ORIGINATING ACTIVITY: Enter the name and address of the contractor, subcontractor, grantee, Department of Defense activity or other organization (corporate author) issuing the second.
- 2a. REPORT SECURITY CLASSIFICATION: Enter the overall security classification of the report. Indicate whether "Restricted Data" is included. Marking is to be in accordance with appropriate security regulations.
- 2b. GROUP: Automatic downgrading is specified in DoD Directive 5:200.10 and Armed Forces Industrial Manual. Enter the group number. Also, when applicable, show that optional markings have been used for Group 3 and Group 4 as authorized.
- 3. REPORT TITLE: Enter the complete report title in all capital letters. Titles in all cases should be unclassified. If a meaningful title cannot be selected without classification, show title classification in all capitals in parenthesis immediately following the title.
- 4. DESCRIPTIVE NOTES: If appropriate, enter the type of report, e.g., interim, progress, summary, annual, or final. Give the inclusive dates when a specific reporting period is
- 5. AUTHOR(S): Enter the name(s) of author(s) as shown on or in the report. Enter last name, first name, middle initial-lif military, show rank and branch of service. The name of the principal author is an absolute minimum requirement.
- 6. REPORT DATE: Enter the date of the report as day, month, year, or month, year. If more than one date appears on the report, use date of publication.
- 7e. TOTAL NUMBER OF PAGES: The total page count should follow normal pagination procedures, i.e., enter the number of pages containing information.
- 76. NUMBER OF REFERENCES. Enter the total number of references cited in the report.
- Sa. CONTRACT OR GRANT NUMBER: If appropriate, enter the applicable number of the contract or grant under which the report was written.
- 86, 8c, & 8d. PROJECT NUMBER: Enter the appropriate military department identification, such as project number, subproject number, system numbers, task number, etc.
- 9a. ORIGINATOR'S REPORT NUMBER(S): Enter the official report number by which the document will be identified and controlled by the originating activity. This number must be unique to this report.
- 96 OTHER REPORT NUMBER(S): If the report has been assigned any other report numbers feither by the originator or by the openiors, also enter this number(s).
- 10. AVAILABILITY/LIMITATION NOTICES: Enter any limitations in further dissemination of the report, other than those

imposed by security classification, using standard statements such as:

- (1) "Qualified requesters may obtain copies of this report from DDC."
- (2) "Foreign announcement and dissemination of this report by DDC is not authorized."
- (3) "U. S. Government agencies may obtain copies of this report directly from DDC. Other qualified DDC users shall request through
- (4) "U. S. military agencies may obtain copies of this report directly from DDC. Other qualified users shall request through
- (5) "All distribution of this report is controlled. Qualified DDC users shall request through

If the report has been furnished to the Office of Technical Services, Department of Commerce, for sale to the public, indicate this fact and enter the price, if known.

- 11. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES: Use for additional explanatory notes.
- 12. SPONSORING MILITARY ACTIVITY: Enter the name of the departmental project office or laboratory sponsoring (paring for) the research and development. Include address.
- 13. ABSTRACT: Enter an abstract giving a brief and factual summary of the document indicative of the report, even though it may also appear elsewhere in the body of the technical report. If additional space is required, a continuation sheet shall be attached.

It is highly desirable that the abstract of classified reports be unclassified. Each paragraph of the abstract shall end with an indication of the military security classification of the reformation in the paragraph, represented as (TS), (S) (C), (c) U.

There is no limitation on the length of the abstract. However, the suggested length is from 150 to 225 words.

14. KEY WORDS: Key words are technically meaningful terms or short phrases that characterize a report and may be used as index entries for cataloging the report. Key words must be selected so that no security classification is required. Identifiers, such as equipment model designation, trade name, military project code name, geographic location, may be used as key words but will be followed by an indication of technical context. The assignment of links, rules, and weights is options:

DD :::::. 1473 (BACK)

UNCLASSIFIED

Security Classification

The second of th

CAST A DESCRIPTION OF THE PARTY

]=7]

CONFIDENTIAL

Technical Report distributed by



DEFENSE TECHNICAL INFORMATION CENTER



Defense Logistics Agency
Defense Technical Information Center
Cameron Station
Alexandria, Virginia 22304-6145

COMPIDENTIAL